

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO

Tiếng Anh

7

(THEO CHƯƠNG TRÌNH
TIẾNG ANH MỚI)



NGUYỄN THỊ CHU CHINH - NGUYỄN BẾT CƯỜNG

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO

Tiếng Anh

8

(THEO CHƯƠNG TRÌNH
TIẾNG ANH MỚI)



**BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ VÀ NÂNG CAO
TIẾNG ANH 7-8-9 (chương trình mới)**

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ VÀ NÂNG CAO

Tiếng Anh

9

(THEO CHƯƠNG TRÌNH
TIẾNG ANH MỚI)



NGUYỄN THỊ CHI (Chủ biên) - NGUYỄN HỮU CƯỜNG

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO

Tiếng Anh

7

(THEO CHƯƠNG TRÌNH
TIẾNG ANH MỚI)



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN GIÁO DỤC VIỆT NAM

NGUYỄN THỊ CHI (Chủ biên) – NGUYỄN HỮU CƯỜNG

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 7

(Theo chương trình Tiếng Anh mới)

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN GIÁO DỤC VIỆT NAM

Unit 1:

MY HOBBIES



LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Hobbies*

Phonetics: *Sounds /ə/ and /ɜ:/*

Grammar:

- Review: *The present simple and future simple*
- *Verbs of liking + V-ing*

Vocabulary:

- *Hobbies*
- *Action verbs*

Skills:

- *Listening to and talking about types of hobbies*
- *Reading and writing about personal hobbies*

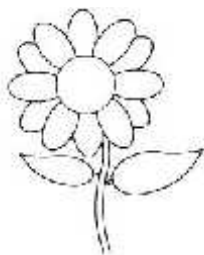
PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

1. A. purpose B. bottle C. collect D. second

- | | | | |
|--------------|------------|--------------|-------------|
| 2. A. heard | B. pearl | C. heart | D. earth |
| 3. A. button | B. circus | C. suggest | D. future |
| 4. A. sofa | B. away | C. banana | D. occasion |
| 5. A. burst | B. curtain | C. furniture | D. cure |

II. Reorder the letters under each picture to make the meaningful word, saying it aloud and putting it in the correct column.



1. wfelro.....



2. rbnu.....



3. tcodro.....



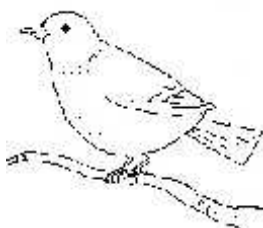
4. lwdor



6. rmafre.....



7. teripuc.....



8. dibr

WEDNESDAY

????

FRIDAY

9. hudaTrys.....



5. stirf.....



10. lomed.....

| /ə/ | /3:/ |
|-----|------|
| | |

III. Put the correct word from the box under each picture.

bird watching, collecting stamps, cycling, doing karate, drawing, gardening, playing, singing, skating, swimming



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



3.....



8.....



4.....



5.....



5.....



10.....

IV. Match each of the verbs in column A with a suitable noun / noun phrase in column B. Use each word only once.

| /ə/ | /3:/ |
|--------------|----------------------|
| 1. collect | a. football match |
| 2. take | b. detective stories |
| 3. do | c. dolls |
| 4. watch | d. countryside music |
| 5. play | e. wood |
| 6. go | f. pottery |
| 7. listen to | g. photos |
| 8. make | h. the violin |
| 9. read | i. sightseeing |
| 10. carve | j. aerobics |

V. Look at the pictures and choose the best answer to complete each sentence.

1. My sister's hobby is

- a. making models
- b. arraring flowers
- c. drawing
- d. reading



2. Anna and Hoa love collecting

- a. stamps
- b. dolls
- c. glass bottles
- d. toy bears



3. I thinkis very interesting.

- a. dancing
- b. cycling
- c. ice-skating
- d. doing gymnastics



4. When I have free time, I usually go.....

- a. surfing
- b. swimming
- c. fishing
- d. camping



5. My brothertable tennis every day.

- a. does
- b. takes
- c. makes
- d. plays



6. Mr. Phong's hobby is

- a. bird watching
- b. mountain climbing
- c. horse riding
- d. scuba diving



7. Mary's grandmother likes.....

- a. sewing
- b. cooking
- c. reading
- d. shopping



8. I findeggshells is an unusual hobby.

- a. making
- b. doing
- c. carving
- d. taking



9. Will you take up makingin the future, Nam?

- A. wood
- B. pottery
- C. cake
- D. model

10. Vinh's hobby is

- a. taking photos
- b. watching tv
- c. playing badminton
- d. doing judo



VI. Give the correct form of the word given to complete the sentence.

1. Nick's hobby is collecting stamps. He is a stamp **COLLECT**
2. Hoa is very and she paints very well. **CREATE**
3. My uncle usually takes a lot ofphotos. **BEAUTY**
4. I think collecting old bowl is a veryhobby. **BORE**
5. You can use carved eggshells asin your house **DECORATE**
6. I like reading books because itmy knowledge. **WIDE**
7. Model making is aways of spending time. **WONDER**
8. Reading books can also develop our **IMAGINE**
9. That girl can use leaves to makesounds. **MUSIC**
10. You should choose a hobby because it will give youand help you relax. **PLEASE**

VII. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. My brother usually (go)fishing in his free time.
2. We (not like)roller skating because it's dangerous.
3. I think 20 years from now more people (take up)outdoor activities.
4. Jane's hobby is (cook) She enjoys (prepare)food for hẻ family and friends.
5. Whatyour mother (do)at weekends?
6. In my opinion, in the future people (not play)individual games.

7. We find (arrange)flowers interesting because it (help)us relax.
8. My father (start)the hobby ten years ago after a trip to Ha Long Bay.

VIII. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each blank.

Minh's hobby is singing. She (1)singing very much. When her brother (2)a karaoke set last month, Minh was so glad that she (3)every day after dinner. She likes to sing only English songs. In fact, she has already sung all the songs found (4)the karaoke discs. Minh is singing in the karaoke (5)organized by the RC Center this Saturday. Her family is going there to support her.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|------------|----------------|
| 1. A. wants | B. enjoys | C. thinks | D. hates |
| 2. A. invented | B. discovered | C. bought | D. made |
| 3. A. sings | B. sang | C. sung | D. singing |
| 4. A. of | B. about | C. under | D. on |
| 5. A. competition | B. battle | C. company | D. institution |

IX. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each statement or question.

Almost everybody has some kinds of hobby. My hobbies are listening to music and watching television.

I am very fond of music. When I am free, I often listen to my favourite songs from an old cassette recorder. At weekends, I usually go to music shops in the downtown areas to buy good CDs. Of the famous pop singers, I prefer Frank Sinatra, Elvis Presley, Madonna and Paul McCartney.

I also spend an hour after dinner watching news and documentary programmes. I particularly enjoy the programme "The World Here and There" because it broadens my knowledge of nature and human civilizations.

I think that my hobbies are very useful. They widen my knowledge, relax my mind, and make me feel better about myself.

1. The writer's hobbies are.....

- a. Listening to music and playing games
 - b. Playing games and watching television
 - c. Watching TV and listening to music
 - d. Reading books and playing games
2. The writer often listens to his favourite songs from
 - a. A cassette recorder
 - b. A CD player
 - c. A mobile phone
 - d. A computer
 3. What does he usually do at weekends?
 - a. He usually listens to music with his friends.
 - b. He usually stays at home and listens to music.
 - c. He usually listens to music at music shops.
 - d. He usually goes downtown to buy CDs.
 4. When does the writer usually watch TV?
 - a. before dinner
 - b. before lunch
 - c. after dinner
 - d. after lunch
 5. why does he enjoy the programme “The World Here and There”?
 - a. because he can see his most famous singers.
 - b. Because it widens his knowledge.
 - c. Because it contains some music programmes.
 - d. Because he prefers to listen to Paul McCartney.

X. Each sentence below contains an error. Underline it and write the correct answer in the space provided.

Example: 0. There are an art gallery in our neighbourhood. => is

| | |
|--|---------|
| 1. I find carve eggshells boring because it takes a lot of time to complete one shell. | 1. |
| 2. My brother not goes to class to learn how to paint. | 2. |
| 3. I take up this hobby when I came back home from the Arts Gallery. | 3. |
| 4. I think playing volleyball interest because it is a team game. | 4. |
| 5. In my opinion, more people played monopoly in the future. | 5. |

XI. Using the word given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first. Do not change the word given.

Example: 0. There are five rooms in our house. (HAS)

⇒ Our house has got five rooms.

1. I find collecting glass bottles interesting. (HOBBY)

.....

2. Van's brother usually goes to work by motorbike. (RIDES)

.....

3. What hobby do you like best, Elina? (FAVOURITE)

.....

4. Linh finds playing board games boring. (LIKE)

.....

5. My sister enjoys arranging flowers. (FINDS)

.....

XII. Use the words given to write a story of around 80 words about Minh's hobby and give it a title.

1. Minh/ collect stickers/ beautiful
2. Sticker album/ pass around/ class presentation
3. All sorts/ stickers/ other countries
4. Pupil/ amazed/ collection
5. Questions
6. When /Trang/ see/ ask/ interested/ exchange stickers
7. Start/ a month ago
8. Minh/ more than happy/ Trang's stickers
9. Agree/ help/ collection

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit 2: HEALTH

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Health*

Phonetics: *Sounds /f/ and /v/*

Grammar:

- *Imperative with “more” and “less”*

- *Compound sentences*

Vocabulary:

- *Health issues and advice*

- *Verbs: have a/ an, feel*

Skills:

- Asking and answering questions about healthy lifestyles.

- Giving advice about health problems.

PRACTICE

I. Put the words in the box under each appropriate picture and say them aloud in pairs.

| | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| <i>calf</i> | <i>halve</i> | <i>fan</i> | <i>very</i> | <i>leaf</i> |
| <i>van</i> | <i>leaves</i> | <i>carve</i> | <i>half</i> | <i>ferry</i> |

| | |
|-----|-----|
| /f/ | /v/ |
|-----|-----|



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



3.....



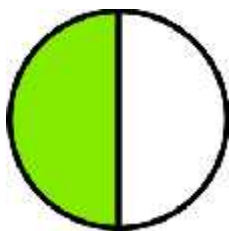
8.....



4.....



9.....



5.....



10.....

II. Write the correct word under each picture then read the whole sentence aloud.



1. Farmer Fred lives on a.....with his



2. My father is packing a volleyball, aand a



3. The chef cut thewith aand wrapped it in a leaf.



4. Fred lives in cave and he has noand no.....



5. Vanessa takes the food out of thewith her.....

III. Put the correct sentence under each picture.

A. I feel tired

B. I have a cough

C. I have toothache

D. I have earache

E. I have a temperature

F. I have flu

G. I have stomachache

H. I feel cold

I. I have a sore throat

J. I have a headache



1.



6.



2.



7.



3.



8.



4.





5.....

9.....



10.....

IV. Match the problem in column A with the appropriate advice in column B.

| A | B |
|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. I have spots | A. Wear a sun hat |
| 2. I get sunburnt | B. Wear warm clothes and drink hot water |
| 3. I have toothache | C. Eat less junk food |
| 4. I feel sad | D. Go outside and play with friends |
| 5. I'm putting on weight | E. Stay at home and take a rest |
| 6. My eyes are getting weaker | F. Stop eating too many sweets |
| 7. I feel tired | G. Spend less time on computer |
| 8. I have a cold | H. Don't shout, sing or chew gum |
| 9. I have a temperature | I. Cool down your room |
| 10. I have a sore throat | J. Wash your face regularly |

V. Complete each of the following sentences, using imperatives with “more” or “less” and the words given.

- You have toothache. (candy).
-(exercise) if you want to lose weight.
-(vegetables), and you will feel healthier.
- The examination is coming.(TV).
- You look like lack of sleep.(sleep).
-(fish), and you will be smarter.
- You are putting on weight.(fast food).
-(try/ talk) when you have a sore throat.
- You have a cough.(warm water).
-(sunbathe), or you'll get sunburnt.

VI. Combine the sentences, using an appropriate coordinating conjunction in the box.

BÀI TẬP B TR -NÂNG CAO TI NG ANH 7

| | | | |
|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|
| <i>and</i> | <i>but</i> | <i>or</i> | <i>so</i> |
|------------|------------|-----------|-----------|

1. I eat more fruit and vegetables. I want to be fitter and healthier.

.....

2. You have a sunburn. You don't wear a sun hat.

.....

3. You may have an allergy. Be careful with what you eat and drink.

.....

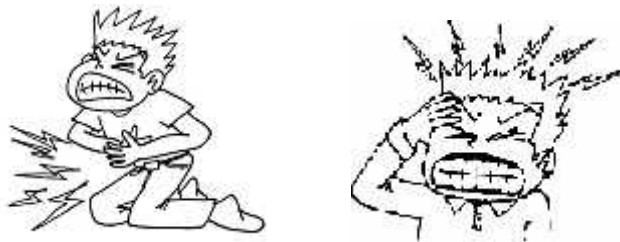
4. Tom has a temperature. Tom has a sore throat.

.....

5. You are catching flu. You don't wash your hands very often.

.....

VII. Reorder the sentences to make a dialogue.



| | |
|---------|--|
| 1. | A. Did you go to the doctor's? |
| 2. | B. Yes, I'm fine now, thanks. |
| 3. | C. Were you hear last week, Phong? |
| 4. | D. I had a sore throat and a headache. |
| 5. | E. Do you feel better now. |
| 6. | F. Oh, I'm sorry to hear that. What was wrong? |
| 7. | G. No, I didn't. I just stayed in bed |
| 8. | H. No, I wasn't. I didn't feel well. |

VIII. Fill each blank with a correct word to complete the passage.

Do you want to be fitter and healthier? Would you like to look younger? Do you want to feel(1) relaxed? Then try a few days at a health farm. Health farms are becoming(2) of the most popular places(3) a short break. I went to Henley Manor for a

weekend. It's(4) largest health farm in the country(5) it isn't the most expensive. After two days of exercise I(6) ten times better. But the best thing for me was the food. It was all very healthy, of(7), but it was excellent, too!

If you're looking for something a(8) cheaper, try a winter break. Winter the darkest and coldest(9) of the year, and it can also be the worst time for your body. We all eat too(10) and we don't take enough exercise. A lot of health farms offer lower prices Monday to Friday from November to March.

IX. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each blank.

Your head aches and you sneeze and cough. Your(1) is all stuffed up, and it keeps running, so you have to blow it every few minutes. You know by these(2) that you have a cold, and you feel completely(3). You are not sure if you will live through the day.

Everyone suffers.....(4) the common cold at some time or other. It isn't a serious(5), but over a billion dollars a year is spent on different kinds of cold medicine every year. This medicine can relieve the symptoms. That is, it can make you cough(6), make your head less intense, and stop your nose(7) for a while. However, it can't cure your cold. So far,(8) no cure for the common cold and no medicine to prevent it.

Although there is no cure or preventive medicine for colds, people have all kinds of ideas about(9) to prevent and treat colds. Some people think that if you eat a lot of onion, you won't catch cold.(10) say that you should avoid getting wet and chilled, or you will catch cold. However, this is apparently not so.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|
| 1. A. nose | B. face | C. head | D. mouth |
| 2. A. diseases | B. fevers | C. cures | D. symptoms |
| 3. A. sad | B. hungry | C. miserable | D. thirsty |
| 4. A. from | B. of | C. with | D. about |

- | | | | |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 5. A. misery | B. illness | C. headache | D. wrong |
| 6. A. less | B. fewer | C. much | D. more |
| 7. A. walking | B. jogging | C. running | D. flowing |
| 8. A. it is | B. there is | C. they are | D. there are |
| 9. A. whay | B. why | C. where | D. how |
| 10.A. Other's | B. Another | C. Others | D. Other |

X. Read the following passage and write T (True) or F (False) for each statement.

How many calories can you burn in one hour? Well, it all depends on the activity. You use calories all the time, even when you are resting. Reading, sleeping, sitting and sunbathing all use about 60 calories an hour.

Very light activities use 75 calories. Examples are eating, writing, knitting, shaving, driving and washing up.

Light activities which use about 100 calories and hour include playing the piano, getting dressed and having a shower.

Under moderate activities which use between 100 and 200 calories an hour we can put walking, doing homework, shopping and skating.

Energetic activities use 200-400 calories. These include horse riding, cycling, swimming, skipping and dancing.

Finally there are strenuous activities which use up to 600 calories and hour. These activities include climbing stairs, jogging, digging the garden and playing football.

- | | |
|--------|---|
| 1..... | The amount of calories we use an hour depends on the activity we do |
| 2..... | When we are resting, we don't burn calories |
| 3..... | Reading uses as many calories as writing |
| 4..... | The calories we burn for eating and washing up are the same |
| 5..... | Sunbathing uses more calories than driving |
| 6..... | Have a shower uses only 100 calories an hour |
| 7..... | Walking is a very light activity |
| 8..... | Cycling and dancing use the same amount of calories |
| 9..... | Horse riding uses the most amount of calories |

10..... Playing football uses fewer calories than swimming

XI. Complete the following compound sentences.

1. Julia has a headache, and
2., so I choose food and drink very carefully.
3. You should spend less time playing computer games, or
4., but he doesn't go to bed early.
5. Trung eats too many sweets, so.....

X. Complete each sentence of the following letter. Use the word given.

Dear Mum and Dad,

1. Last week/ doctor/ advise/ not/ swim/ few weeks.
.....
2. He say/ rash/ due/ sun/ should/ stay away/ chlorine/.
.....
3. I / almost/ break down/ hear/ because/ school swimming carnival/ just/
corner/.
.....
4. I / have to/ give/ miss/ this year/ and /feel/ very blue/ think/ about/.
.....
5. See/ during/ December/ holidays/ when / come/ visit/.
.....

Love,

Mary

Unit 3: COMMUNITY SERVICE



LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Community service*

Phonetics: *Sounds /k/ and /g/*

Grammar:

- Review: *The past simple and present perfect*

- Conjunction *because*

Vocabulary:

- words to talk about community services and volunteer work

Skills:

- *Talking about community services and volunteer work*

- *Giving reasons*

PRACTICE

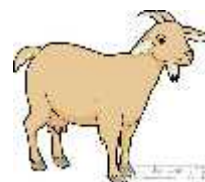
I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>c</u> amping | B. <u>r</u> ecycle | C. <u>v</u> acuum | D. <u>c</u> ommunity |
| 2. A. <u>g</u> iant | B. <u>t</u> arget | C. <u>f</u> igure | D. <u>g</u> arbage |
| 3. A. <u>ch</u> emist | B. <u>sch</u> ool | C. <u>ch</u> ance | D. <u>ch</u> aos |
| 4. A. <u>f</u> rog | B. <u>d</u> rag | C. <u>p</u> age | D. <u>m</u> ug |
| 5. A. <u>k</u> ite | B. <u>coo</u> kie | C. <u>h</u> ike | D. <u>kn</u> it |

II. Write the correct word under each picture then read the whole sentence aloud.



1. The King gives Kate some, a kite and a



2. Thejump from the bag and scared theand the dog.



3. Parker kicked theball into the



4. Gabby and herstopped for a bagel and some



5. Logan goes to thestore to get green.....

III. Put the words in the box under the appropriate pictures.

collecting books, donate blood, clean up streets, direct the traffic, help children do homework, plant trees, recyle rubbish, paint a mural, help elderly people, provide free meals.



1.



6.



2.



7.



3.



8.



4.



9.



5.



10.

IV. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentence.

| | |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Go Green is a non-profitthat protects the environment. | ORGANISE |
| 2. Many people were madeafter the flood | HOME |
| 3. We talked to and sang for thepeople at a nursing home. | OLD |
| 4. The campaignpeople to recycle glass, cans and paper. | COURAGE |
| 5. The children volunteered to clean up theirand local area. | NEIGHBOUR |
| 6. There are many kinds ofpollution such as air pollution, land pollution and water pollution. | ENVIRONMENT |

| | |
|---|------------------|
| 7. We'vebooks and clothes to the children in remote areas. | DONATION |
| 8. The programme wasto both the community and individuals. | BENEFIT |
| 9. We've worked together for several months to provide good facilities forpeople. | ABLE |
| 10.This project has been funded bycontributions | VOLUNTEER |

V. Complete each of the following sentences with the correct tense of verbs (present simple, present perfect, past simple)

- Mr. and Mrs. Phuong (offer)free meals for the poor in Hanoi so far.
- We (clean)up the dirty streets in our area last Sunday.
- You ever (recycle)things, such as bottles or paper?
- My sister (tutor)children from poor families twice a week.
- You (provide)evening classes for sixty children last summer?
- I think Mr. Quang (donate)blood several times.
- Tom (participate)in "Green Summer" programme before?
- They (not start)the community garden project in 2012.
- Your friends (sing)for the elderly people every Sunday?
- The children (not finish)painting the mural over graffiti yet.

VI. Combine one sentence in Column A with an appropriate sentence in Column B. Use "because".

| A | B |
|--|---|
| 1. We haven't completed cleaning up the streets yet. | - They do not have opportunity to go to school. |
| 2. The children do not have enough warm clothes. | - It helps protect the environment. |
| 3. We talk and sing for the elderly people. | - They are very dirty. |
| 4. We provide evening classes for street children. | - Their families are very poor. |
| 5. You should recycle rubbish | - It makes them happy. |

1.....

2.....

3.....

- 4.....
- 5.....

VII. Choose the correct answer A, B, C, or D to finish the sentences.

1. We often organise concerts tofunds for poor children.
A. donate B. raise C. volunteer D. grow
2. Vietnamese people have had theof helping one another since the early days of the country.
A. custom B. legend C. tradition D. religion
3. A volunteer always helps other people willingly andpayment.
A. for B. within C. about D. without
4. Community service is the work we do for theof the community.
A. benefits B. forces C. problems D. events
5. You can volunteer bychildren from poor families in your community.
A. talking B. singing C. encouraging D. tutoring
6. Theycoupons for free chicken noodle soup for the poor since last November
A. offer B. offered C. have offered D. will offer
7. It's a pity that I "Green Summer" programme last summer.
A. don't join B. didn't join C. won't join D. haven't joined
8. we've decided to clean up the lakeit is full of rubbish.
A. so B. therefore C. but D. because
9.the elderly people in the nursing home so far, Julia?
A. Have you visited C. Do you visit
B. Did you visit D. Are you visiting
10. Our classaway warm clothes to street children two days ago.
E. give B. gave C. have given D. will give

VIII. some lines of the following passage contain errors. Underline them and write the correct answer in the space provided. The first one has been done for you as an example.

| | |
|-----------|---|
| 0. => was | Maria, from class 7A, <u>has been</u> very ill with cancer last |
| 1. | Year and was in hospital for several weeks. She was |

| | |
|----|--|
| 2. | now at home and is getting gooder, but she needs a |
| 3. | holiday in the sun to help her recover. Class 8A would |
| 4. | like raising some money for Maria to have a holiday. |
| 5. | Can you help our? We are having a meeting in the |
| | school hall in Friday at four o'clock. Please come and |
| | give us your ideas and your help. |

IX. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each blank.

Young people can bring enthusiasm, energy, creativity and flexibility to an organisation. If your organisation works(1) your people, in any way, young volunteers can add value to your services by bringing a youth perspective through new ideas, theories and knowledge. They will also help bridge the(2) between generations. Engaging with your people also allows your organisation to(3) for the future and help to prevent your volunteers base from shrinking over time, as the ageing of the(4) begins to affect the ways in which people volunteer. Having young people in your organisation contributes to the future of volunteering and the community – people who start volunteering (5) tend to continue to volunteer for the rest of their lives

1. A. of B. about C. with D. on
2. A. gap B. hole C. road D. length
3. A. intend B. dream C. think D. plan
4. A. citizen B. population C. nationnality D. mankind
5. A. lately B. fast C. early D . recent

X. Read the fowwlowing passage and answer the questions below.

International Young Pioneer Organisation

We send young people of different nationnalties expeditions around the world. Our volunteers get the chance to work with local people to learn about different cultures, and to live in an exciting environment. This often helps them to become more confident and responsible people.

The expeditions

There are ten expeditions every year. Each expeditions last for ten weeks and takes 150 volunteers. They go to countries such as Chile, Namibia, Mongolia and Viet Nam.

Some of our volunteers work with local people to provide important facilities, for example, building schools. Others work in national parks or help scientists to do environmental resarch.

The voluteers

These adventurous, young people come from all over the world . To become a volunteer you have to be between 17 and 25; you have to speak some English and you also have to be enthusiatic, flexible and hard-working members of a team.

1. Who goes on International Young Pioneer Organisation expeditions?

.....

2. How many expeditions are there every year?

.....

3. How long does each expeditions last?

.....

4. What do the volunteers help the scientists?

.....

5. Which languages must we know to become a volunteer?

.....

IX. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. This is the first time I've ever painted a mural over graffiti.

=>I have never

2. Mr. Binh started recycling rubbish two years ago.

=> Mr Binh has

3. David failed the exam because of his laziness.

=> Because David

4. They haven't cleaned up the street for five months.

=> It's

5. We have donated books and clothes for ten years.

=> We began.....

XII. Use the words given to write a story of around 100 words and give it a title.

- School/ over/ Viet/ on/ way/ library/ meet/ Nam.
- Come/ traffic lights/ notice/ blind man/ wait/ cross/ busy road.
- "Must/ difficult/ frightening/ try/ cross/ road/ one/ cannot/ see" think / himself
- Decide / help/ man
- Walk / up/ ask/ polite/ "Help/ across/ road?"
- Just/ then/ lights/ green
- Viet/ hold/ man/ elbow/ guide/ safe/ other side
- Blind man/ grateful
- "Thank/ kind boy/ indeed!"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

MID-TERM TEST 1

Time allowed: 60 min

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently from the others in each line. (1p)

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. A. display | B. unus <u>u</u> al | C. occas <u>i</u> on | D. meas <u>u</u> re |
| 2. A. r <u>o</u> bot | B. ph <u>o</u> to | C. <u>o</u> bject | D. p <u>o</u> stcard |
| 3. A. exc <u>i</u> ting | B. frag <u>i</u> le | C. tw <u>i</u> ce | D. cont <u>i</u> nent |
| 4. A. f <u>e</u> ver | B. of <u>f</u> | C. soft | D. ch <u>e</u> f |
| 5. A. it <u>ch</u> y | B. stom <u>a</u> ch | C. <u>ch</u> arity | D. mat <u>ch</u> |

II. Give the correct form of the verbs given to finish the sentences (2p)

1. – You ever (do).....volunteer work?
- Yes, I (join)my school volunteer team last summer.
2. I know a lot about Beijing because I (go)there last summer.
3. Sit down and watch TV; I (finish)my work soon before I join you.
4. You (ride)into town on your new bike yet?
5. They (not arrive)yet, but they should be here soon.
6. It's the first time I (get)all the answers right in a test!
7. She (start)doing the gardening an hour ago, and she (not finish)it yet.
8. Eating fruit and vegetables every day (be)very healthy.

III. Put a suitable word in each gap to finish the following sentences. (1p)

1. Drink and eat, and play computer games less, and you will feel better.
2. Do you know that tortoises livethan people?
3. Try to eatfat and do more exercise if you want to lose weight.
4. My uncle's hobby isold electric fans. He has a huge collection.
5. It is very noisy in the club. I prefer somewhere.....

IV. Read the following passage and choose the correct answer to each question. (1p)

A hobby can be almost anything that a person likes to do in his / her free time. Hobbyists raise pets, watch birds or hunt animals. They also climb the mountains, go fishing, go skating, or go swimming. They also paint pictures, attend concerts and play musical instruments. They collect everything from books to butterflies and from shells to stamps.

People have hobbies because these activities bring enjoyment, friendship, knowledge and relaxation. Sometimes, they can bring financial profits. Hobbies also bring interesting activities for people who have retired. People, rich or poor, old or young, sick or well, can follow a satisfying hobby regardless of their age, position, or income.

Hobbies can help a person's mental and physical health. Doctors have found that hobbies are useful in helping patients who suffer from physical or mental illness. Hobbies give these patients activities to do, and provide interests that prevent them from thinking about themselves.

1. According to the passage, a hobby is what a person likes to do when

| | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| A. he/she is not occupied | C. he/she is at home |
| B. he/she is at work | D. he/she is busy |
2. The underlined word they in the passage refers to.....

| | | | |
|-----------|------------|---------------|------------|
| A. people | B. hobbies | C. activities | D. profits |
|-----------|------------|---------------|------------|
3. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the passage as an advantage of having hobbies?

| | |
|---------------|--------------|
| A. enjoyment | C. knowledge |
| B. relaxation | D. freedom |
4. In which paragraph does the writer mention different activities taken by hobbyists?

| | |
|----------------|----------------|
| A. Paragraph 1 | C. Paragraph 3 |
| B. Paragraph 2 | D. Paragraph 4 |
5. According to doctors, hobbies are helpful to

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| A. People who have retired | C. Patients' physical and mental health |
| B. People who are joyful | D. Patients' interests and thinking |

V. Use the correct form of the words given in brackets to complete the passage. (2p)

A recent report on the eating habits of children suggests that children from the age of three to sixteen show a strong (1.like).....for vegetables and only eat (2.suffice).....amounts of fruit and vegetables at Christmas. One reseacher says not eating (3.proper).....may have serious consequences on a child's (4.speak).....and physical development, resulting in poorer performance at school.

One (5.solve).....is to give children extra iron and vitamins but in the long run it is more (6.effect).....if children get right ingredients in thei (7.day).....diet.

(8.Fortunate), parents choose food for their children that is quick and (9.convenience)to prepare, rather than food which is fresh and (10.health) Consequently, it is difficult later to get children to change their habits.

VI. Read the passage and insert a suitable word in each space. (1p)

Young Charity is a non-profit organisation. Its aim is to (1)orphans and disadvantaged children in developing countries. It is involved in improving the health (2)education of needy children. With the help of local governments and the generous support of volunteers and donorsm it has built a lot of orphanages, making sure that (3)have their own home. It has also established many children's hospitals in far-away areas. It helps a lot of poor children finish their education and (4)a better future. You can join *Young Charity* now! You can contribute to making a difference to the lives of many (5)children.

VII.Combine the sentences below, using the words in brackets. (1p)

1. I was standing right next to her. She didn't recognise me. (but)

.....

2. They couldn't drive fast. The road was slippery. (so)

.....

3. You work too fast. Perhaps that's why you make so many mistakes. (if)

.....

4. People admire him. He has talent. (because)

.....

5. I agreed. Kien asked me to join his volunteer project. (and)

.....

VIII. Rewrite the following sentences in such a way that they mean the same as the original sentences. (1p)

1. It's a good idea to eat a lot of fruit and vegetables every day.

=> We should.....

2. We couldn't keep on cleaning the streets because of the heavy rain.

=> Because it

3. The garden party won't take place if the weather doesn't improve.

=> Unless.....

4. Both students and teachers can borrow books from the library.

=> The library lend

5. Nobody plays this piece of music as beautifully as he does.

=> He plays this.....

Unit 4: MUSIC AND ARTS



LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Music and arts*

Phonetics: *Sounds /j/ and /z/*

Grammar:

- *Comparisons: (not) as.....as, the same as, different from*
- *Too/ either*

Vocabulary:

- *Musical instruments*
- *Collocation: V + noun (related to music and arts)*

Skills:

- *Talking about music and musical instruments*
- *Writing an informal letter of invitation*











PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

1. A. usual B. design C. version D. pleasure

2. A. musician B. official C. ocean D. concerto
 3. A. question B. tradition C. exhibition D. action
 4. A. exposure B. ensure C. treasure D. closure
 5. A. machine B. chef C. chorus D. brochure

II. Give the names of the following (the first letter of each word given), saying it aloud and putting it in the correct column.

| | |
|--|---|
|  1.m..... |  6.s..... |
|  2.e..... |  7.v..... |
|  3.s..... |  8.m..... |
| <p>Three Parts of a Speech</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Introduction • Body • ????  4.c..... |  9.d..... |
|  5.p..... |  10.L..... |

| /j/ | /3/ |
|-----|-----|
| | |

III. Put the correct word in the box under each picture.

| | | | | |
|--------|----------|------------|----------|--------------|
| Cello | Concert | Folk music | Painting | piano |
| Puppet | Portrait | Sculpture | Singer | Song writing |



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



3.....



8.....



4.....



9.....



5.....



10.....

IV. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentences.

| | |
|---|------------|
| 1. Trà Giang is one of the most famous.....of Vietnam. Many people love her. | ACT |
| 2. Theshe gave last night was marvellous | PERFORM |
| 3. The Đàn Bầu is a Vietnamese traditionalinstrument. | MUSIC |
| 4. I don't like pop music because it is not asas rock and roll | EXCITE |
| 5. Mai wanted to share herwith other people. | PLEASE |
| 6. Trần Văn Cẩn is my favourite..... He is famous for the painting "Little sister Thuy" | ART |
| 7.is the art of taking and processing photographs. | PHOTOGRAPH |
| 8. Water puppetryin the villages of the Red River Delta. | ORIGIN |
| 9. Peter has received a letter ofto see a water puppet show this Sunday. | INVITE |
| 10.I think a good knowledge of arts and music is afor anyone. | NECESSARY |

V. Combine the sentences. Use the words in brackets.

1. Classical music is interesting. Folk music is interesting. (as....as)

.....
2. This picture is 800,000VND. That picture is 600,000VND.
(price....different)

.....
3. Mr. Brown speaks English. Mrs. Kent speaks English. (same language)

.....
4. John didn't go to the concert show last night. Nam didn't go to the concert
show last night. (either)

.....
5. Mr. Phong teaches history of arts. Mrs. Ha teaches history of music. (same
subject)

.....
6. I like pop music . My brother likes pop music. (too)

.....
7. This painting is green. That painting is green. (colour.....different)

.....
8. The new sculpture is 4 metres high. The old sculpture is 4.2 metres high.
(as....as)

.....
9. Van Gogh is Dutch. Picasso is Spanish. (nationality.....different)

.....
10. Hoa sings beautifully. Hoa's sister sings more beautifully than her. (as....as)

.....
**VI. Look at the pictures and choose the best answer to complete each
sentence.**

1. A cello isa violin
 - A. different from
 - B. the same as
 - C. as big as
 - D. not as tall as
2. Beethoven is one of the most famousin the world.
 - A. song writers
 - B. singers
 - C. actors
 - D. musicians
3. Hoang is very good at playing.....
 - A. trumpet
 - B. saxophone
 - C. drum
 - D. guitar
4. the peace symbol isthe golden heart.
 - A. as cheap as
 - B. as expensive as
 - C. not as cheap as
 - D. not as expensive as
5. My grandfather likes.....
 - A. countryside music
 - B. classical music
 - C. pop music
 - D. folk music
6. My uncle has given me some.....
 - A. pens
 - B. pencils
 - C. crayons
 - D. paintbrushes
7. My cousin's picture isthe Mona Lisa
 - A. as good as
 - B. the same as
 - C. not different from
 - D. not as beautiful as



8. Mr. Van likesand his colleagues do too.

A. acting
B. singing
C. drawing
D. dancing



9. The price of this camera isthat camera

A. more than
B. as much as
C. the same as
D. different from



10. How about going to the.....this weekend, Hoa?

A. art gallery
B. cinema
C. concert show
D. theatre



VII. Read the following passage and write T (true) or F (false) for each statement.

In the 1960s, The Beatles were probably the most famous pop group in the whole world. Since then, there have been a great many groups that have achieved enormous fame, so it is perhaps difficult now to imagine how sensational The Beatles were at the time. They were four boys from the north of England and none of them had any training in music. They started by performing and recording songs by black Americans and they had some success with these songs. Then they started writing their own songs and that was when they became really popular. The Beatles changed pop music. They were the first pop group to achieve great success from songs they had written themselves. After that, it became common for groups and signers to write their own songs.

- 1..... The Beatles were the most famous pop group in the 1960s
2. Some members of The Beatles studied music at school.
- 3..... The Beatles did not succeed with the songs by black Americans.
- 4..... The Beatles achieved great success with the song they had written.
- 5..... Prior to The Beatles, it as usual for groups to write their own

songs.

VIII. Fill in each numbered blank of the following passage with a suitable word.

Can you think of a day without music? “Oh, that’s not possible!” you may say. Yes, you (1)right. There is music everywhere: at home, in a concert hall, in parks, at the seaside and even in the forest. But in the forest, of (2), it is better to listen to birds (3)and other natural sounds like the wind in the trees.

People cannot live (4)music. They listen to music, they dance to music, they learn to play musical (5).....

Musical education at (6)is very important. There is special literature for music teachers and for all people who are (7)in it.

But what is music?

Specialists explain it very well, and we (8)understand everything, especially if music is performed (9)illustrate their talks. Music isn’t a combination of pleasant sounds only. It is an art that (10)life. Music reflects people’s ideas and emotions.

IX. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each statement.

SOCK PUPPETS

A sock is a wonderful thing. It can warm a foot, that’s for sure. Better yet, it can be made into different critters. Let’s see how.

1. Put your hand into a sock. Your fingers and thumb are in the “toe” part. The back of your wrist is in the “heel” part.
2. Make a slit in the sock between your thumb and fingers for your puppet’s mouth.
3. Cut two ovals, one of posterboard and one of fabric.
4. Paste the fabric oval to the posterboard oval with white glue.
5. Once the glue is dried, fold them in half.
6. Sew the folded oval into your sock.

Now your puppet can talk.

What your puppet becomes depends on you. Think of how to make eyes, hair, ears, hats, moustaches, beards, eyebrows, noses, collars, neckties, shirts and dresses for your puppet.

1. A sock is useful because it can be made into a.....
 A. toy snake B. creature C. hand puppet D. foot
2. The slit in the sock is forof the sock puppet.
 A. Making the mouth C. Making the eyes
 B. Letting the fingers out D. Making room for the nose
3. The oval that is made of fabric is used for
 I. Making the mouth
 II. Sewing it into the sock
 III. Covering up the posterboard
 A.I only B. II and III C. I and II D. I and III
4. To make a sock puppet, I will need one
 A. sock, scissors and an oval-shaped plastic sheet
 B. sock, bottles and an oval-shaped posterboard
 C. sock, scissors and an oval-shaped piece of paper
 D. sock, scissors and stapler
5. "What your puppet becomes depends on you." in the last paragraph suggests that making a sock puppet is aactivity.
 A. dangerous B. creative C. tiring D. rewarding

X. Find a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence and correct it.

Example: 0

There isn't two chairs in the living room.

A B C D

Answer: 0 . A (aren't / are not)

1. This movie is not more interesting as the one we saw last week.
 A B C D
2. My brother never enjoys classical music and I don't too.

3. The author of this novel is the same like that one.
 A B C D
4. The concert show was quite different than what I thought.
 A B C D
5. Hoang is very interested in rock and roll and his classmates are either.
 A B C D

XI. Use the words given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given. (Use 2-5 words in total)

Example: 0. My house has a small garden. (**is**)

=>There is a small garden in my house

1. I like pop music but my brother likes rock music. (**different**)

=>My taste in musicmy brother's.

2. Neither Mary nor her sister studied arts at school. (**either**)

=>Mary never studied arts at school and

3. I think Vinh acted better than Quang in that play. (**as**)

=>I think Quang didn'tVinh in that play.

4. Both Anna and her brother are fond of watching water puppet. (**too**)

=> Anna is fond of watching water puppet and

5. My hobby is drawing and John's hobby is also drawing. (**same**)

=> My hobbyJohn's hobby.

XII. Use the suggested words and information to write about William Shakespeare, a great British playwright.

William Shakespeare's Biography

1. 23/4/1564: born

.....

2. Eldest son/ wealthy glove maker.

.....

3. 1582: marry Anne Hathaway/ and / have three children.

.....

4. 1588: move/ London/ and /join/ theatrical company.

.....

5. 1592: “Romeo and Juliet”

.....

6. 1600-1601: “Hamlet”

.....

7. 1605-1606: “King Lear”

.....

8. 1611: retired

.....

9. 1613: return/ native town/ Stratford-upon-Avon.

.....

10. 23/4/1616: die/ buried there.

.....

Unit 5: VIETNAMESE FOOD AND DRINK



LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Vietnamese Food and drink*

Phonetics: *Sounds /v/ and /ɔ:/*

Grammar:

- *Noun (countable / uncountable)*
- *How much/ How many*
- *a/ an/ some/ any.....*

Vocabulary:

- *Appearance and taste of different food and drink*
- *Verbs for cooking*

Skills:

- *Talking about recipes*
- *Asking and answering questions about food preferences*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

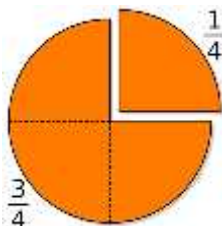
- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>fall</u> | B. <u>want</u> | C. <u>water</u> | D. <u>already</u> |
| 2. A. <u>shop</u> | B. <u>hot</u> | C. <u>coffee</u> | D. <u>bone</u> |

3. A. taught B. cause C. laugh D. audience
 4. A. world B. morning C. short D. fork
 5. A. bargain B. warm C. farm D. carp

II. Give the names of the following pictures (the first letter of each word is given), saying it aloud and putting it in the correct column.



1. B.....



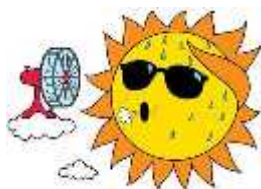
2. Q.....



3. H



4. W.....



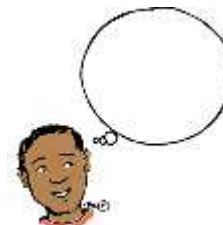
5. H.....



6. A.....



7. S.....



8. T.....



9. T.....



10.C.....

III. Match the phrases in column A with the nouns in column B and put them under the correct pictures.

| Column A | Column B |
|-------------|------------|
| a bottle of | chocolates |
| a dozen of | coffee |
| a bowl of | eggs |
| a glass of | milk |
| a box of | noodles |
| a can of | pizza |
| a packet of | soda |
| a cup of | tea |
| a slice of | tuna |
| a tin of | water |



1.



2.



3.



4.



6.



7.



8.



9.



5.....



10.....

IV. Put the following words in the correct category.

| apple | banana | bean | bread | cabbage |
|---------|---------|-------|------------|---------|
| chicken | coffee | grape | lemonade | lettuce |
| milk | noodles | onion | orange | pea |
| pear | rice | soda | tea | tofu |
| food | drinks | fruit | vegetables | |
| | | | | |

V. Match a question in Column A with a correct answer in Column B.

| Column A | Column B |
|--|--|
| 1. Can I help you? 2. How much beef do you want? 3. What do you need? 4. How many eggs would you like? 5. How much is a loaf of bread? 6. What's your favourite food? 7. How does the food taste? 8. When do you often drink it? 9. What's your favourite drink? 10. What's for dinner? | a. I'd like some rice b. I have it twice a day. c. I like lemon juice d. A dozen, please e. One kilo, please f. There's some rice and some pork g. Yes. I'd like some green tea h. Two dollars i. A bit sour and sweet. j. It's chicken noodle soup |

VI. Complete each of the following sentences with a, an, some or any.

- I would likedozen eggs.
- My mother wants to makeeel soup for dinner.
- I'm afraid we don't havevegetables left in the fridge.

4. Would you likecoffee, Mrs. Phuong?
5. There isorange in the box.
6. Do we haveapple juice in the fridge?
7. There is milkin the bottle.
8. They don't wantmeat.
9. We haverice and fish for lunch.
10. Mrs. Brown never hassugar for tea.

VII. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D to finish the sentences.

1. I want aof orange juice.
A. slice B. bar C. piece D. carton
2. Be careful when youthe oil into the frying pan.
A. serve B. pour C. beat D. fold
3. We need a kilo of fish andpork.
A. much B. any C. many D. some
4. My sister likes beef. It's her favourite
A. meat B. drink C. vegetable D. fruit
5.kilos of chicken do you want?
A. How much B. How any C. How many D. How some
6. A bowl of noodlesten dollars.
A. is B. are C. have D. has
7. On the table there were vegetables, bread and two large
A. bowl of soup C. bowls of soup
B. bowl of soups D. bowls of soups
8. "Is there anything else?" – "....."
A. Here you are C. twenty-eight dollars
B. A dozen, please D. Yes. I need some milk
9. "What's for breakfast?" – "....."
A. I'm full C. I'd like some milk
B. There is some bread D. eight thousand two hundred
10. "Is there any fruit?" – "....."
A. There is some soda C. There is some pork
B. There are some cabbages D. There are some grapes

VIII. Fill each blank with a suitable word to finish the passage.

Today, you can find fast food restaurants in almost every big city. In some places, you(1) in a line and get a hamburger or a hot dog in a paper box;(2) others you can pick up a tray of fish, chicken, pizza.....(3) even Mexican and Chinese food; and in some fast food places you can even(4) your car up to a window and place your order. A(5) minutes later, a worker passes you your food(6) the window and you can drive away and eat(7) in your car.

In New York, Paris, Tokyo, Singapore and thousands of(8) cities around the world, new fast food restaurants(9) every day. But why do people(10) fast food restaurants to more comfortable restaurants where they can sit quietly at a table and watch the world go by?

IX. Read the following passage and write T (True) or F (False) for each statement.

A traditional English breakfast is a very big meal: sausages, bacon, eggs, tomatoes, mushrooms..... But nowadays many people just have cereal with milk and sugar, or toast with marmalade, jam, or honey. Marmalade and jam are not the same! Marmalade is made from oranges and jam is made from other fruit. The traditional breakfast drink is tea, which people have with cold milk. Some people have coffee, often instant coffee, which is made with just hot water. Many visitors to Britain find this coffee disgusting!

For many people lunch is a quick meal. In cities there are a lot of sandwich bars, where office workers can choose the kind of bread they want – brown, white, or a roll – and then all sorts of salad and meat or fish to go in the sandwich. Pubs often serve good, cheap food, both hot and cold. School children can have a hot meal at school, but many just take a snack from home – a sandwich, some drink, some fruit, and perhaps some crisps.

“Tea” means two things. It is a drink and meal! Some people have afternoon tea, with sandwich, cakes, and, of course, a cup of tea. Cream teas are popular. You have scones (a kind of cake) with cream and jam.

The evening meal is the main meal of the day for many people. They usually have it quite early, between 6.00 and 8.00, and often the whole family eats together.

On Sundays many families have a traditional lunch. They have roast meat, either beef, lamb, chicken, or pork, with potatoes, vegetables and gravy. Gravy is a sauce made from the meat juices.

The British like food from other countries, too, especially Italian, French, Chinese and Indian. People often get take-away meals – you buy the food at the restaurant and then bring it home to eat. Eating in Britain is quite international!

- 1..... Many British people have a big breakfast
- 2..... People often have cereal or toast for breakfast
- 3..... Marmalade is different from jam
- 4..... People drink tea with hot milk
- 5..... Many foreign visitors have instant coffee
- 6..... All British people have a hot lunch
- 7..... Pubs are good places to go for lunch
- 8..... British people eat dinner late in the evening
- 9..... Sunday lunch is a special meal
- 10..... When you get a take-away meal, you eat it at home

X. Each sentence below contains an error. Underline it and write the correct answer in the space provided.

| | |
|---|---------|
| 1. There is any lemon juice on the shelf in the kitchen | 1..... |
| 2. How many oranges and how many milks do you want? | 2..... |
| 3. I need two kilos of meats and some onions. | 3..... |
| 4. How much rice and how much apples would you like? | 4..... |
| 5. My brother never wants some lemon juice for breakfast. | 5..... |
| 6. How many beefs and how much fish do you need? | 6..... |
| 7. My brother would like a banana and a water. | 7..... |
| 8. How much eggs and how much bread do you want? | 8..... |
| 9. Would you like any milk or fruit juice for dinner? | 9..... |
| 10. There are some peas, but there aren't any meat. | 10..... |

XI. Use the words given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given.

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| 1. I would like six apples. | DOZEN |
| | |
| 2. What is the price of a bowl of beef noodle soup? | MUCH |
| | |
| 3. There is sugar in many kinds of food. | HAVE |
| | |
| 4. We haven't got any tomatoes | THERE |
| | |
| 5. My sister likes chicken very much. | FAVOURITE |
| | |

XII. Write a paragraph of about 80 words to describe a dish that you have prepared. Use the following questions to help you.

1. What dish did you prepare?
2. What ingredients did you use?
3. What did you do first?
4. What was the next step?
5. What problem(s) did you encounter?
6. How did the food taste?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit 6: THE FIRST UNIVERSITY IN VIET NAM



LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *The first university in Viet Nam*

Phonetics: *Sounds /tʃ/ and /dʒ/*

Grammar:

- *The passive voice*
- *The passive in present and past simple.*

Vocabulary:

- *Historic places and things*
- *Things to take on a trip*

Skills:

- *Giving advice about going on trips*
- *Talking and writing about historic places*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

1. A. chemistry B. speech C. chocolate D. machine

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|------------|--------------|
| 2. A. geography | B. germ | C. gift | D. region |
| 3. A. literature | B. suggestion | C. natural | D. national |
| 4. A. message | B. garage | C. storage | D. advantage |
| 5. A. gradual | B. soldier | C. educate | D. graduate |

II. Write the correct word under each picture then read the whole sentence aloud (the first letter of each word is given).



1. The children get call over their cheeks and c.....



2. For one of George's magic tricks, he turned his p.....into a g.....man.



3. When the w.....sat on a c....., she had to itch.



4. John bought the j.....a pair of jeans and a j.....



5. The teacher is bringing chocolate and m.....to the k.....

III. Look at the pictures and use the suggested words to write full sentences in passive voice.

First Doctors' stone tables
Imperial Academy
Temple of Literature

Ha Long Bay
One Pillar Pagoda



(1) Found 1070 1.....



(2) Erect 1484 2.....



(3) Construct 1049 3.....



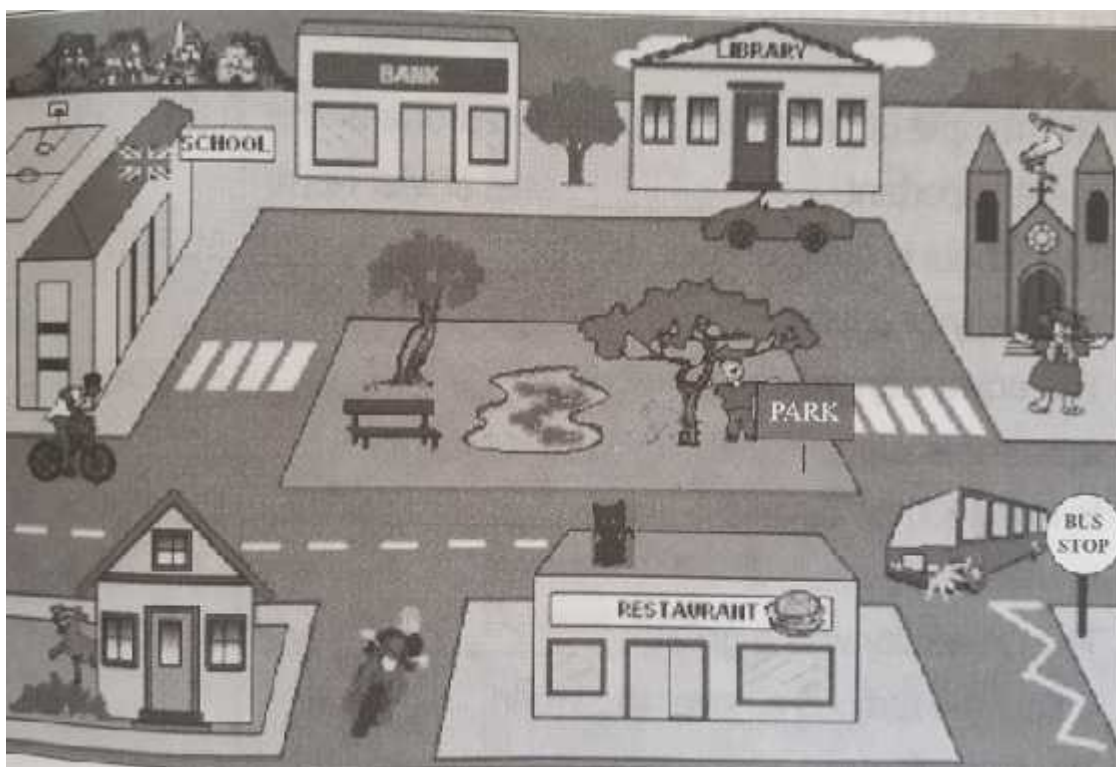
(4) First recognise 4.....
World
Heritage Site
UNESCO
1994



(5) Build 1076 5.....

IV. Look at the pictures below and fill in each sentence with a correct preposition.

1. There is a churchthe school.
2. There is a carthe library.
3. There is a catthe restaurant.
4. There is a girlthe church.
5. There is a boya tree.
6. There is a dogthe house.
7. There is pondthe park.
8. There is a boythe school.



9. There is treethe bank and the library.

10. There is a busthe bus stop.

V. Give correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. David and his father (visit)the Temple of Literature last week.

2. The University of Cambridge (form)in 1209. It always (consider)to be one of the most prestigious universities in the world.

3. My sister (study)law at Vietnam National University, Ho Chi Minh City now. This university (situate)in Thu Duc District.

4. I think this institution (widen)twice since 1999.

5. A new university (establish) in our province in the near future.

6. The old buildings (not reconstruct)until at the end of 2000.

7. A lot of trees (plant)around the school at the moment.

8. My brother (graduate)from the University of Melbourne in 2012.

VI. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentence.

- | | |
|---|---------|
| 1. The Temple of Literature is considered one of the most importantsites of Viet Nam. | HISTORY |
|---|---------|

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 2. The school is quite normal, but its.....are really beautiful. | SURROUND |
| 3. The university grows and receivesfrom the society. | RECOGNISE |
| 4. Is Hung Kings' Temple aplace in Viet Nam? | CULTURE |
| 5. The university was a greatand it became famous all over the world. | SUCCEED |
| 6. The students wereprepared for the final exam. | CARE |
| 7. Was theof the first Doctors' Stone Tablet ordered by King Le Thanh Tong? | ERECT |
| 8. Many students and teachers have contributed for theof the school. | DEVELOP |
| 9. Thong Nhat Palace is a touristin Ho Chi Minh City. | ATTRACT |
| 10. Manyand scholars discussed about the change of the curricula. | EDUCATE |

VII. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D to finish the sentences.

- Khue Van Pavillion isas the symbol of Ha Noi City.
A. considered B. regarded C. surrounded D. expected
- Tom doesn't know why many students pay ato the Temple of Literature before their exams.
A. walk B. trip C. visit D. holiday
- The laboratory isto the main building.
A. next B. near C. in front D. between
- You'd betteran umbrella because it's rainy.
A. taking B. to take C. will take D. take
- The University of Oxfordamong the top five universities in the world.
A. ranks B. is ranked C. is ranking D. being ranked
- I think the University of Cambridge is the second university in the United Kingdom.
A. old B. older C. oldest D. elder

7. Weto Professor Marshall about the research topic two days ago.
A. spoke B. were speaking C. have spoken D. were spoken
8. The Imperial Academy was constructedEmperor Ly Nhan Tong.
A. within B. under C. behind D. above
9. The institutionof many classrooms and libraries for students.
A. is considered C. consists
B. have been consisted D. is consist
10. Active voice: Harvard University has awarded Nam a scholarship.
Passive voice: Nama scholarship by Harvard University.
A. has is awarded C. has be awarded
B. has was awarded D. has been awarded

VIII. Put the following sentences into the passive voice.

1. People invented the wheel thousands of years ago.
.....
2. Are they building a statue of Chu Van An?
.....
3. Do four busy streets surround the Temple of Literature?
.....
4. They will not provide pencils at the test, so please bring your own.
.....
5. Mr. Binh hasn't taught us since the last semester.
.....
6. A student teacher is doing that experiment.
.....
7. Did you buy this dictionary two weeks ago?
.....
8. Alan's knowledge about science and technology doesn't impress me.
.....
9. They are going to build a new school here next year.

10.I have used this computer for two years.

IX. Read the following passage and choose the answer for each blank.

Almost all people have a fear of examinations. Examinations, (1), are a part of our lives and all schools in Viet Nam have examinations.

Examinations were first (2)in China about three thousand years ago. Scholars had to memorise long passages taken from several books. Those who did well in the examination (3).....to enter the government service.

Nowadays, the main (4)of examinations is to test how well a person understand the subjects which have been taught. They are also used to find how well students perform (5)pressure.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. A. however | B. although | C. therefore | D. also |
| 2. A. played | B. made | C. held | D. gained |
| 3. A. allowed | B. were allowed | C. have allowed | D. allowing |
| 4. A. part | B. idea | C. content | D. purpose |
| 5. A. under | B. above | C. within | D. inside |

X. Read the following passage and choose the answer for each question.

American Classroom Customs

1. If the teacher asks a question, you are expected to give an answer. If you do not understand the question, you should raise your hand and ask the teacher to repeat the question. If you do not know the answer, it is all right to tell the teacher that you do not know. Then he or she knows what you need to learn.
2. There is no excuse for not doing your homework. If you are absent, you should call your teacher or someone who is in your class and ask for the assignment. It is your responsibility to find out what assignments you have missed. It is not the teacher's responsibility to remind you of missed assignments.
3. You must not be absent on a test day. If you are seriously ill, call and let the teacher know you will not be there for the test. If your teacher allows make-

up tests, you should take the test within one or two days after returning to class. Serious illness is the only reason for missing a test.

1. When the teacher asks a question, you should
 - A. raise your hand
 - B. give an answer
 - C. repeat the question
 - D. need to learn
2. if you miss a class, what should you do to find out what assignment was given?
 - A. call the teacher or a classmate
 - B. give an excuse
 - C. remind the teacher you were absent
 - D. ask someone in your family
3. When are you allowed to take a make-up test?
 - A. When you are absent on a test day.
 - B. When there's a test two days after the previous one.
 - C. When you find that you didn't do the test well and want to get high mark.
 - D. When you are really sick and call the teacher justifying your absence.
4. What does the word "assignments" in the passage mean?
 - A. answers
 - B. textbooks
 - C. exercises
 - D. examinations
5. which of the following statements is TRUE?
 - A. You can ask the teacher to repeat the question.
 - B. You must give an answer even if you know it is wrong.
 - C. The teacher always reminds you of missed assignments.
 - D. There is no reason for missing a test.

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. They have offered Quang the opportunity to study abroad.
 Quang
2. Was Tom given a lot of presents on his birthday?
 Did?
3. I advise you to revise the lesson carefully for the next exam.
 You'd
4. Is Professor Cook teaching that course this semester?

Is that course

5. The construction of the lecture hall cannot be completed until next month.

We cannot

XII. Write a paragraph of about 80 words to describe your school. Try to use as many passive sentences as possible. Use the following guidelines to help you.

1. Your school's name
2. Its location
3. Its surrounding
4. Things in the school or school yards/ gardens
5. Who are students taught by?
6. Plans for the school's future.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FIRST-TERM TEST 1

Time allowed: 60 min

I. Circle A, B, C or D to show the word which has a different vowel sound in each line. (1p)

- | | | | |
|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1. A. salt | B. spot | C. corn | D. caught |
| 2. A. dear | B. near | C. year | D. please |
| 3. A. burn | B. birth | C. search | D. was |
| 4. A. hear | B. fare | C. care | D. share |
| 5. A. won | B. run | C. told | D. club |

II. Fill in the blanks with words/ phrases from the box. There are more words/ phrases than needed. (2p)

Hobby, age, disabled, cooking, constructed, playwright, speciality, comedies, poet, best sellers, artists, voluntary service.

1. Is your best friend the sameas yours?
2. After retiring, my grandmother became involved inin the local community.
3. I prefer to see.....at the theatre because they make me laugh.
4. My brother and I have the same We like to collect stickers.
5. Her mother is aperson. I sometimes help her with the housework.
6. Moliere is a famous French One of his most popular plays is The Miser.
7. The Imperial Academy – the first university in Viet Nam – wasunder Emperor Ly Nhan Tong in 1076.
8. John Keats was a British His most famous poem is To Autumn.
9. Airport bookshops often sell, the most famous and widely read books.
10. Five-coloured sticky rice is ain the mountainous regions of North Viet Nam.

III. Read the following passage and choose the correct option for each blank. (2p)

Sandwiches are common in many countries. But (1)did this strange name come from? The Earl of Sandwich (1718 – 1792) was an Englishman. He liked (2)cards. One night he played for hours and got very hungry. (3)he didn't want to stop his card game. He asked for some roast meat (4)two pieces of bread. (People bank roast meat in the oven or a stove). He ate the food (5)he played cards. People gave his name (6)this new kind of food.

Pizza is (7)international food. A baker probably (8)the pizza in Naples, Italy. It was about the same time (9)the first sandwich. "Pizza" means "pie" in Italian. People (10)the name "pizza pie" for a long time. Now it is just "pizza".

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. A.what | B.when | C. where | D. how |
| 2. A. play | B. played | C. plays | D. playing |
| 3. A. So | B. Moreover | C. But | D. Because |
| 4. A. for | B. between | C. on | D. among |
| 5. A. while | B. until | C. after | D. before |
| 6. A. to | B. for | C. from | D. with |
| 7. A. other | B. another | C. others | D. the other |
| 8. A. did | B. discovered | C. invented | D. found |
| 9. A. than | B. as | C.like | D. from |
| 10.A. was used | B. have used | C. use | D. used |

IV. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D to finish the sentences.

- We must be quick. There'stime left.
A. little B.few C.much D. more
- He made the soup by mixingmeat with some rice.
A. little B. few C. a little D. a few
- Luckily Ifew mistakes in the last exams.
A. make B. made C. have made D. am making
- You look very I'm sure you play sports regularly.
A. thin B. fat C.fit D. well
- Hamlet is an example of a It has an unhappy ending.
A. tragedy B.character C.comedy D.play
- Isuch nice and enthusiatic volunteers before
A. never meet C. never met

- Young children, who may not be able to gargle, should be given aspirin dissolved in water every 4 hours in the right dose for their age.

At one year: A single junior aspirin

At five years: Half an adult aspirin

At eight years: One whole adult aspirin

When to see the doctor:

If the sore throat is still getting worse after 2 days

If the patient complains of earache

If the patient's fever increases

If the parent of patient is worried

1. According to the passage it would appear that most sore throats
 - A. require an immediate visit to a doctor
 - B. respond to treatment with an antibiotic
 - C. rarely turn out to be serious illnesses
 - D. result in tonsillitis even when treated
2. One of the signs of tonsillitis can often be.....

| | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A. Difficult in swallowing food | C. white spots on the neck |
| B. Pain in the chest when coughing | D. earache during the first days |
3. In order to treat a sore throat one should.....
 - A. prevent the patient from eating too much
 - B. give the patient 4 aspirin tablets every hour
 - C. make certain the patient drink plenty of liquid
 - D. make the patient gargle with hot liquid
4. You should call the doctor if.....
 - A. The infection spreads to other people
 - B. Swelling occurs around the ears
 - C. The patient's throat is still sore after two days
 - D. The patient's condition continues to worsen
5. What difference is there in the way adults and your children should be treated with aspirin?
 - A. Young children should not be allowed to gargle with it
 - B. Adults should be given tablets to swallow whole
 - C. Young children should be given aspirin more often than adults
 - D. Adults should be given larger doses of aspirin than children

VI. Read the passage and fill each blank with a suitable word. (1p)

Ludwig van Beethoven was a German composer and pianist. He was born on December 17th 1770 in Bonn, but he (1)to Vienna, Austria in 1792, and lived there until his death in 1827. Beethoven showed his (2)talents at an early age and was taught by his father Johann van Beethoven. Beethoven is regarded as one of the giants of classical music; his is occasionally referred to as (3)ò the “three Bs” (along with Back and Brahms). His best-known (4)include 9 symphonies, 5 concertos for piano, 32 piano sonatas, and 16 string quartets. He also (5)chamber of music, choral works (including the celebrated Missa solemn), and songs. He was also a key figure in the transition from 18th century musical classicism to 19th century romanticism.

VII. Write complete sentences, using the words and phrases given. (1p)

1. How much/ needed/ good meal/ Tokyo/?

.....

2. Vacations/ supposed / be / time/ relaxing/.

.....

3. This weather/ not suitable/ camping holiday/.

.....

4. John/ be/ good/ football/ hopeless/ become/ coach/.

.....

5. easy/ start/ diet/ but/ much harder/ keep / to it/.

.....

FIRST-TERM TEST 2

Time allowed: 90 min

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.(1p)

- | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. A. le <u>is</u> ure | B. dec <u>i</u> sion | C. en <u>s</u> ure | D. cl <u>o</u> sure |
| 2. A. sa <u>u</u> ce | B. ca <u>u</u> ght | C. au <u>th</u> or | D. au <u>n</u> ty |
| 3. A. cong <u>e</u> s <u>t</u> ion | B. literat <u>u</u> re | C. act <u>i</u> on | D. archit <u>e</u> cture |
| 4. A. frag <u>i</u> le | B. fragrant | C. orig <u>i</u> nate | D. vegetar <u>i</u> an |
| 5. A. <u>e</u> ssential | B. depend <u>e</u> nt | C. shel <u>t</u> er | D. herit <u>a</u> ge |

II. Complete the sentences, using the correct form of the verbs given in the box (active or passive). Insert other words where necessary. (2p)

| | | | | |
|-------|------|-------|---------|-------|
| taste | take | make | play | visit |
| try | look | touch | swallow | join |

- Iseveral Vietnamese restaurants in Australia, but they are not the same as the ones in Viet Nam.
- This milka bit sour. Did somebody forget to put it back in the fridge?
- When Rivaldo wasn't playing, Brazil were not the same team. He was the player thatthe difference.
- Chess is a very popular game, now oftenon the computer. King, queen, bishop and rook are the names of some of the pieces.
- Many youngers in my neighbourhood.....part in the volunteer campain this summer.
- You have got a bad cough. Do you have any trouble?
- The Temple of Literature – the Imperial Academyby thousands of foreign tourists last month.
- What are you doing here? I hope my thingsnot
- My brother spends most of his free time doing karate. Hea club three years ago, and he's just got his black belt.
- I likeround secondhand bookshops in my spare time.

III. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D for each blank in the text. (1p)

Clean Up the World is a community-based, environmental campaign that inspires and empowers communities around the globe to clean up, fix up and conserve their environment. Clean Up the World (1)in 1993, and now it is one of the largest community-based environmental campaign in the world. The campaign's main (2).....is Clean Up the World Weekend, celebrated globally on the 3rd weekend in September each year; however, Clean Up the World (3)and supports groups to carry out activities throughout the year.

Organisations and groups can join Clean Up the World, with free membership (4).....non-business organisations. The Clean Up the World campaign brings together businesses, community groups, schools and government in a range of (5)and programs that positively improve local environments. By facilitating local action, Clean Up the World brings about global environmental change.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. establish | B. established | C. is established | D. was established |
| 2. A. event | B. occasion | C. service | D. time |
| 3. A. donates | B. encourages | C. benefits | D. volunteers |
| 4. A. in | B. for | C. with | D. by |
| 5. A. works | B. collections | C. activities | D. situations |

IV.Fill each gap with a suitable word to complete the passage.

Oxford University, located in Oxford, England, is the oldest university in the English-speaking world. It is known to begin in 1096.

Oxford University maintains a number of museums and galleries, open for free (1)the public. The Ashmolean Museum, founded in 1683, is the oldest museum in the UK, and the oldest university museum in the world. It has significant (2).....of art, including works by Michelangelo, Leonardo da Vinci, Tumer, and Picasso. The University Museum of Natural History holds the University's zoological. Entomological and geological specimens. Among its collection (3).....the skeletons of a Tyrannosaurus rex and Triceratops, and the most complete remains of a dodo found anywhere in the world. The Museum of the History of Science contains 15,000 artifacts, from antiquity to the 20th (4)....., representing almost all aspects of the history of science. In the Faculty of Music is the Bate Collection of Musical Instruments, a collection mostly of (5).....from Western classical music. Christ Church Picture Gallery holds a collection of over 200 old master paintings.

V.Choose the best option A, B, C or D to finish the sentences. (2p)

1. The mainof measles is little red spots all over your body.
A. problem B. signal C. symtom D. inflection
2. The person who directs the performance of an orchestra is the
A. conductor B. director C. composer D. musician
3. Probably the most famousin the world is Mona Lisa in the Louvre.
A. smile B. person C. photo D. portrait
4. Despite its wide range of styles and instrumentation, country music has certain common featuresits own special character.
A. give it that C. give which
B. that give it D. that gives it to
5. Isabel expectedto the university, but she.....
A. to be admitted – didn't C. to admit herself – didn't
B. to be admitted – wasn't D. being admitted – wasn't
6.we see them at the gym every week, we don't know their names.
A. Because B. Although C. But D. And
7. My mouth is burning! This is suchfood that I don't think I can finish it.
A. delicious B. spicy C. sweet D. tasteless.
8. I don't lile rugby and John doesn't like it
A. too B. also C. still D. either
9. It is known that mathematicsas early as the 6th century B.C.
A. teach B. taught C. is taught D. was taught
10. Van GoghThe Sunflowers and many other famous pictures.
A. painted B. designed C. composed D. took

VI. Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question. (2p)

Pets are kept by many people for pleasure or for pastime. They keep and nurse them at home as a hobby. Some people have special breeds of dogs or cats as pets while others rear birds in cages.

In keeping pets we need to take special care. We have to feed them with the right food at proper times. Any failure on our part could endanger their life. We have to protect them from their enemies. Furthermore, the pets and their cages have to be kept clean. This is to prevent the attack of any diseases from unhygienic surroundings.

If we understand their habits it is easy for us to handle them. Keeping pets gives us an opportunity to be kind to these creatures. We might learn more about the life and needs of pets. Those who keep birds like parrots are likely to read books about **rearing** them. Such people do not hesitate to spend money, time and energy for the well-being of their pets.

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
 - A. Ways of feeding pets
 - B. Keeping pets as a hobby
 - C. Preventing attack of diseases
 - D. Reading books about rearing birds
2. Which of the following is not true, according to the passage?
 - A. Keeping dogs and cats as a hobby
 - B. Feeding pets properly is important
 - C. We should know about our pets' life and needs
 - D. If we fail to take care of pets, their life is dangerous
3. Our pets may get sick their surroundings are

| | | | |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| A. attacked | B. prevented | C. not clean | D. not special |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|
4. Keeping pets is easy if we

| | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| A. understand their habits | C. read books about them |
| B. give them an opportunity | D. spend more money for them |
5. The word "**rearing**" in the passage is closest in meaning to.....

| | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| A. giving food to | C. looking for |
| B. taking care of | D. learning about |

VII. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it is as similar as possible in meaning to the original sentence. (1p)

1.

1. You're the best guitarist in the school.

=>No one.....

2. He didn't remember anything about it, and I didn't, either.

=>He forgot

3. School uniforms don't have to be worn at all times.

=> Students.....

4. Don't fry food which can be grilled

=>Avoid.....

5. With luck, she will win the cookery competition.

=> If

VIII. Write a paragraph about the biography of Vivien Leigh- a famous actress. Base your biography on the following. (1p)

1. Vivien Leigh (Vivian Mary Hartley) – born November 5th, 1913, India

2. At age 3: first appeared on stage

3. In 1931: first played in a British film *The Village Squire*, had different roles in many films after that.

4. In 1939: became successful in *Gone with the Wind* and won Academy Award for Best Actress.

5. Died July 7th, 1967- age 53 - London

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit 7:

TRAFFIC

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Traffic*

Phonetics: *Sounds /e/ and /ei/*

Grammar:

- *It indicating distance*

- *Used to*

Vocabulary:

- *Means of transport*

- *Road signs*

- *Traffic problems*

Skills:

- Talking about obeying traffic rules

- Talking about traffic problems

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. A. sta <u>n</u> | B. mis <u>t</u> ake | C. l <u>a</u> ne | D. m <u>a</u> ny |
| 2. A. r <u>e</u> ady | B. br <u>e</u> ak | C. a <u>h</u> ead | D. d <u>e</u> ad |
| 3. A. fr <u>e</u> ight | B. v <u>e</u> in | C. c <u>e</u> iling | D. n <u>e</u> ighbour |
| 4. A. pr <u>e</u> tt <u>y</u> | B. d <u>e</u> pend | C. l <u>e</u> ft | D. exp <u>e</u> n <u>s</u> ive |
| 5. A. str <u>a</u> ight | B. p <u>a</u> in | C. s <u>a</u> id | D. af <u>r</u> aid |

II. Reorder the letters under each picture to make a meaning word then say it aloud.



1. Npeal.....



6.rinat.....



2. celpin.....



3. vehya.....



4. sirola.....



5. tipelorehc.....



7. belat.....



8. batestle.....



9. derab.....



10. gehiwt.....

III. Put the correct meanings under the appropriate road signs.

Crossroads, No U-turn, Road works, No left turn, Pedestrian crossing, One-way traffic, No stopping, Slippery road, Roundabout, School crossing patrol.



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



3.....



4.....



5.....



8.....



9.....



10.....

IV. Match one question in Column A with a correct answer in Column B

Column A

1. How far is it from here to the nearest market?
2. How often do you go to the post office?
3. How much is a one-way ticket to the airport?
4. How do you get there from your home?
5. How long does it take to get there by bus?

1..... 2..... 3..... 4..... 5.....

Column B

- a. Four dollars and sixty cents.
- b. About one hour and a half
- c. It's about one kilometer
- d. I walk
- e. About twice a month.

V. Look at the pictures and choose the best answer to complete each sentence.

1. My uncle travelled to Japan by.....
 A. boat
 B. ship
 C. canoe
 D. barge



2. This sign says “.....”

- A. You must stop
- B. You must not slow down
- C. You can enter that road
- D. You cannot go straight ahead



3. There are usuallyon my way to school.

- A. accidents
- B. road works
- C. railways
- D. traffic jams



4. This road sign means “.....”

- A. Cycle route ahead
- B. No cycling
- C. Route for pedal cycles
- D. Give way to bikes



5. Kelvin sometimes goes to university by

- A. train
- B. bus
- C. tram
- D. coach



6. You should wear awhen you ride a bike.

- A. mask
- B. helmet
- C. scarf
- D. seatbelt



7. This road sign shows “.....”

- A. maximum speed
- B. minimum speed
- C. average speed
- D. overtaking speed



8. Mr. Brown sometimes goes sightseeing by.....

- A. flying boat
- B. rocket
- C. balloon
- D. airship



9. This road sign means “.....”

- A. bump
- B. no traffic
- C. danger
- D. give way











10. You must walk across the street at the.....

- A. pavement
- B. zebra crossing
- C. footpath
- D. roundabout



VI. Look at the following pictures. Use “used to” to write about the *past* and *present simple* tense to write about the *present*.

| Past | Present simple |
|---|--|
|  1a..... brother ride work |  1b..... he drive car |
|  2a..... Mr. Vinh train Ho Chi Minh City |  2b..... he fly plane |
|  3a..... Bob and Tina walk school |  3b..... they travel bus |
|  4a..... David sail sightseeing |  4b..... He travel balloon |



Ms. Grey
cycle
market



she
go
tram

5a.....

5b.....

VII. Match a sentence in Column A with an appropriate sentence in Column B. (Use each sentence once only).

Column A

1. I was very fit when I was young.
2. The teachers at my school were kind
3. My brother's room was so messy.
4. I had a dog when I was a kid.
5. My family had some lovely holidays.
6. When I was young, we didn't have a car.
7. And we didn't have central heating.
8. My uncle was a pilot for Vietnam Airlines.
9. My father was weak.
10. My brother was a soccer player.

Column B

- A. He used to smoke a lot.
- B. He used to play for the local team.
- C. It used to follow me everywhere.
- D. We used to go everywhere by bus.
- E. We used to freeze on winter mornings.
- F. He used to fly Airbus.
- G. He never used to tidy it at all.
- H. I used to do a lot of exercises.
- I. They used to help pupils.
- J. We used to go camping all over the country.

VIII. Read the following dialogue and choose the best answer for each blank.

Mr. Minh: The traffic (1).....much worse now.

Mr. Thanh: Yes, it (2)easy to park in the city centre.

Mr. Minh: That's right.

Mr. Thanh: I remember when you could park outside (3)shop you were going to.

Mr. Minh: Yes, you could park (4)at all at one time, but now there (5)parking meters everywhere.

Mr. Thanh: And they turned so many of the roads (6)one-way streets now.

Mr. Minh: I know.

Mr. Thanh: It will take a while before everyone becomes (7)with it.

Mr. Minh: Actually, I miss the good old days when (8)to the shops. (9)were no cars at all on the roads then.

Mr. Thanh: Mind you, I must stay I prefer (10)by car!

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1. A. got | B. is getting | C. used to get | D. getting |
| 2. A. would be | B. used to be | C. is being | D. use being |
| 3. A. some | B. any | C. much | D. many |
| 4. A. anywhere | B. somewhere | C. nowhere | D. everywhere |
| 5. A. is | B. are | C. was | D. were |
| 6. A. to | B. to | C. into | D. onto |
| 7. A. friendly | B. usual | C. common | D. familiar |
| 8. A. cycle | B. cycled | C. used to cycling | D. used to cycle |
| 9. A. There | B. That | C. Their | D. These |
| 10. A. travel | B. travelled | C. travelling | D. to travelling |

IX. Arrange these sentences to make a conversation.

On a street in an English town, a policeman stops a car. In the car there is a visitor from another country who does not know that traffic in England keeps to the left.

1. But you said I was driving on the right side.
2. Stop!
3. Why are you driving on the right side of the road?
4. It's like a looking-glass! But I'll try to remember.
5. A strange country! If right is wrong, I'm right when I'm on wrong side. So why did you stop me?
6. That's right! You are on the right, and that's wrong.

7. Do you want me to drive on the wrong side?
8. What's the matter?
9. You are driving on the wrong side.
10. My dear sir, you must keep to the left. That right side is left.

Your answer:.....

X. Read the following passage and answer the questions below.

An Accident.

“Let's race down the slope at the park!”, Tom said to Fred. The two boys went to the top of the slope. “Ready, go!”, Tom yelled as the two boys cycled as fast as they could. The bicycles went down the slope at great speed. Then, the boys realised that they had lost control of the bicycles. They were going so fast that it was too dangerous to use the brakes. CRASH! BANG! The bicycles hit a curb and crashed into a fence and a tree. The boys were in great pain. Luckily, some joggers saw what had happened and came to help. Someone called their parents who soon came to bring them home. Tom and Fred had learnt their lesson. They promised never to do something so dangerous again.

1. How did the bicycles go down the slope?

.....

2. Why didn't Tom and Fred use the brakes?

.....

3. Where did the bicycles crash?

.....

4. How were Tom and Fred after the crash?

.....

5. Who brought Tom and Fred home?

.....

XI. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it is as similar as possible in meaning to the original sentence. Use the word given and other words as necessary. Do not change the form of the given word.

1. Mr. and Mrs. Smith are flying to Ha Noi now. TRAVELLING

.....

2. Van had a motorbike once, but he doesn't any more. USED

.....

3. My father usually goes to work by car. DRIVES

.....

4. This part of the city didn't have traffic jams very often. USE

.....

5. I used to walk to school when I was young. FOOT

.....

XII. Use the words given to complete each of the following sentences.

1. Traffic jam/ one/ most common/ issue/ big city/ world//.

.....

2. There /many/ people/use/ road/and/ one/ main reason/ cause/ traffic jam//.

.....

3. We / solve/ traffic problem/ by / encourage/ people/ use/ bicycle/ rather/ car/ short trip//.

.....

4. People/ use/ public transports/ reduce/ number/ private vehicles/ road//.

.....

5. Move/ big/ company/ factory/ city/ countryside/ help reduce/ traffic jam//.

.....

Unit 8:

FILMS



LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Films*

Phonetics: *Sounds /t/, /d/ and /id/*

Grammar:

- *ed and ing adjectives*
- *Connectors: Although, despite/ in spite of, however, nevertheless*

Vocabulary:

- *Types of films*
- *Adjectives (describing films)*

Skills:

- *Talking about types of films*
- *Talking about favourite films and film stars*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1A. wished | B.gripped | C.loved | D.liked |
| 2A.excited | B.enjoyed | C.bored | D.amazed |
| 3A.laughed | B.ended | C.shocked | D.missed |
| 4A.advertised | B.murdered | C.performed | D.approached |

5A. produced B. terrified C. entertained D. engaged

II. Write the correct verb in Past simple (the first letter of each verb is given) under each picture then read the whole sentence aloud. After that put the verbs in the correct column.



1. Dick d.....dirty in his digger.



2. Davy c.....the ladder faster than Peter and Tina.



3. The dog f.....the smell to a table by a tent.



4. Tom w.....a comedy on TV last night.



5. Daddy l.....out the window.



6. At lunchtime, Matea t.....tater tots.



7. We p.....hide-and-seek, then slid down the slide.



8. A helicopter l.....on the top of the building.



9. Matt s.....the light in Dad's red car.



10.Cody d.....with a Dutch detective.

| /t/ | /d/ | /id/ |
|-----|-----|------|
| | | |

III. Put the types of films under their pictures. (Use each type once only)



1.....



6.....



3.



7.



3.



8.



4.



9.



5.



10.

IV. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentence.

| | |
|---|----------------|
| 1. Although Titanic is afilm, it has a sad ending. | ROMANCE |
| 2. His recent film received a lot offrom the public. | CRITIC |
| 3. I don't like horror films because they are toofor me. | FRIGHT |
| 4. Do you know Daniel Day-Lewis? He has won three Oscars for Best | ACT |
| 5. The film wasthough they spent millions of dollars making it. | SUCCEED |
| 6. Big Ben Down is about a group ofwho take control of Big Ben. | TERROR |

| | |
|---|-------------------|
| 7. We werewith the service at the cinema. Everything was terrible. | SATISFY |
| 8. The film is a bigIt is boring from beginning to end. | DISAPPOINT |
| 9. The film is about two hijackers whoto blow up the plane. | THREAT |
| 10.I don't think it is good for young kids to seeon TV. | VIOLENT |

V. Complete the following sentences with the adjective ending -ing or -ed from of the italicized word.

E.g: The trip tired everybody.

(a) *Everybody was tired.* (b) *The trip was tiring.*

1. The book *interests* me.

(a) It is anbook. (b) I amin it.

2. That chemical *irritates* your skin.

(a) The chemical is (b) Your skin is

3. The instructions on the box for assembling the tool *confuse* me.

(a) They are (b) I am thoroughly.....

4. Bob's grades *disappointed* his parents.

(a) His grades were..... (b) His parents were.....

5. My father often *reassured* me.

(a) He was a veryperson.

(b) I always feltwhen I was around him.

6. I waited for two hours to see the doctor, and it really *frustrated* me!

(a) Long waits such as that can be very

(b) I was

7. Anna has a noise in her car that *disturbs* her.

(a) It is anoise (b) She iswhen she hears it.

8. Jessica's argument *convinced* us.

(a) She presentedarguments. (b) we were.....

9. The tender love story *moved* the audience.

(a) It was astory (b) The audience felt.....

10. The sad movie *despressed* me.

(a) I was (b) It was amovie

VI. Combine the sentences. Use the words in brackets.

1. It was a comedy. Almost audience fell asleep. (ALTHOUGH)

.....

2. The film was made twenty years ago. Many people have enjoyed seeing it.
(HOWEVER)

.....

3. She has been nominated for Best Actress five times. She has never won once.
(IN SPITE OF)

.....

4. This is his first role. His acting is excellent. (NEVERTHELESS)

.....

5. The film didn't receive good investment. The film was a great success.
(DESPITE)

.....

VII. Choose the best answer for each of the following sentences.

1. The movie on TV last night laugh me.....

A. bore B. boring C. bored D. Boredom

2. They were very disappointedher acting.

A. of B. with C. in D. on

3. We are reallyabout going to the cinema tonight.

A. excited B. interested C. amused D. pleased

4. The cinema changed completely atend of1920s.

A. an-the B. the - C. - the D. the -the

5. Ithrillers to action films.

A. like B. prefer C. would rather D. enjoy

6. A film in which strange and frightening things happen is called a/an.....

A. thriller B. comedy C. drama D. animation

7. Trung finds horror films really.....

A. disgust B. disgusts C. disgusting D. disgusted

8. In Titanic, itLeonardo DiCaprio as Jack Dawson, a poor artist.

A. like B. prefer C. would rather D. enjoy

9.beginning with a terrible disaster, the film has a happy ending.
 A. In spite B. Despite C. Although D. However
10. The film has a silly plot., many people enjoyed it.
 A. Though B. Moreover C. Because D. Nevertheless

VIII. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each blank.

The world's first film was shown in 1895 by two French brothers, Louis and Auguste Lumiere. Although it only (1).....of short, simple scenes, people loved it and films have (2)popular ever since. The first films were silent, with titles on the screen to (3).....the story.

Soon the public had (4)favourite actors and actresses and , in this (5), the first film stars appeared. In 1927, the first "talkie", a film with sound, was shown and from then on, the public (6)only accept this kind of film.

Further improvements continued, particularly in America, (7)produced 95% of all films. With the arrival of television in the 1950s, (8)people went to see films, but in (9)years cinema audiences have grown again. More countries have started to produce films that influence film-making and there are currently (10)national film industries.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. A. consisted | B. contained | C. belonged | D. held |
| 2. A. gone | B. been | C. made | D. kept |
| 3. A. join | B. read | C. explain | D. perform |
| 4. A. your | B. his | C. our | D. their |
| 5. A. reason | B. way | C. method | D. result |
| 6. A. should | B. would | C. might | D. will |
| 7. A. who | B. where | C. when | D. which |
| 8. A. other | B. each | C. fewer | D. any |
| 9. A. recent | B. now | C. modern | D. present |
| 10. A. many | B. lots | C. much | D. plenty |

IX. Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question.

My first visit to the cinema was a very unhappy one. I was taken there by some friends when I was only seven years old. At first there were bright lights and music and I felt quite happy. When the lights went out, I felt afraid. Then I saw

=> Even though.....

2. The ending of the film was quite disappointing.

=>We.....

3. Although she performed well, she didn't receive good comments from critics.

=>Despite her.....

4. We were so interested in the comedy that we laughed from beginning to end.

=>The comedy.....

5. I'm frightened by horror films; however, I enjoy watching them.

=>In spite.....

XII. Think of a film you have seen. Write film review. Your review should be at least 100 words long. Use the following guides to help you in your review.

- In the first paragraph, introduce the title of the film and say what kind of film it is.
- In the second paragraph, introduce the main characters.
- In the third paragraph, introduce the plot. (tell the story briefly)
- In the fourth paragraph, write about one part of the film that you like.
- In the last paragraph, write what you think of the film.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit 9: FESTIVALS AROUND THE WORLD



LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Festivals around the world*

Phonetics: *Stress in two-syllable words*

Grammar:

- *Review: Wh-questions*
- *Adverbial phrases*

Vocabulary:

- *Types of festivals*
- *Festivals activities*

Skills:

- *Asking and answering questions about festivals*
- *Describing festivals*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|---------------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 1. A. discuss | B.gather | C. perform | D. attend |
| 2. A. ticket | B. costume | C. event | D. number |
| 3. A. return | B.happen | C.differ | D.visit |
| 4. A.yourself | B.thirteen | C.abroad | D.village |
| 5. A.Japan | B.Thailand | C.Norway | D.Turkey |

II. Read the following sentences and marks (') the stressed syllable in the underlined words. Then put them in the correct column.

1. The festival is held on the third week of August.
2. Rice is one of Vietnam's main exports.
3. Britain imports a lot of food during the winter.
4. You will progress a lot with English if you practise using it regularly.
5. There has been a decrease in the number of visitors to the museum.
6. The students organised a march to protest against rising tuition fees.
7. Thousands of people were present at the festival.
8. He travelled around the country to take pictures of festivals.
9. They are going to organise a big campaign to advertise the festival.
10. Tom can't decide whether to go to the party this weekend.

| Stress on 1 st syllable (●) | Stress on 2 nd syllable (, ●) |
|---|---|
| | |

III. Put the names of the festivals under the appropriate pictures.

New Year's Eve, Tet Holiday, Thanksgiving, Easter, Running of the Bulls, Halloween, Carnival of Venice, Christmas, Water Festival, Mid-August Festival



1.....



6.....



2.....



3.....



4.....



5.....

7.....



8.....



9.....



10.....

IV. Match one question in Column A with a correct answer in Column B

Column A

Column B

1. Where is the festival celebrated?
2. Where is the festival held?
3. How far is it from the capital city?
4. How long does it take to get there by car?
5. How often does the festival take place?
6. Why do people hold this festival?
7. How do people celebrate this festival?
8. Who can attend this festival?
9. How much does it cost to attend this festival?
10. How many people attended this festival?

- A. They throw tomatoes at each other.
- B. In Bunol, a small town in Spain.
- C. Twenty thousand people, I think
- D. On last Wednesday of August.
- E. It is free. You just join and have fun.
- F. To celebrate the tomato harvest.
- G. Anyone. However, small children should not come.
- H. About three hours and a half.
- I. Annually
- J. More than three hundred kilometers.

last year?

V. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentences.

1. Vesak Day is afestival for those who follow RELIGION
Buddism.

2.I think it is a goodin this circumstance. CHOOSE

3. We are having an interview with Mr. Phong, one of the ORGANISE
Elephant Race.....

4.The Carnival of Rio de Janeiro is a veryfestival FESCINATE

5.Thanksgiving is afestival held in the USA and SEASON
some other countries.

6.We have become regularat Da Lat Flowers ATTEND
Festival

7.There are a lot cultural andactivities held as part ART
of this festival.

8.Tet holiday is the most important.....for Vietnamese CELEBRATE
people.

9.Hoi Mua Festival is held by people of ethnicin MINOR
Phu Yen Province.

10.It is very.....to participate in Songkran Water JOY
Festival.

IV. Make questions for the underlined parts of the following sentences.

1. The Flower Festival is celebrated every year.

.....

2. We always have turkey on Thanksgiving.

.....

3. Peter went to Da Nang last month with his parents.

.....
4. They participated in La Tomatina in 2013.
.....

5. These are my brother's pictures.
.....

6. The Elephant Race Festival will be held in Don Village next year.
.....

7. The festival organisers' clothes are red, purple and yellow.
.....

8. People organise this festival to pray for better crops.
.....

9. We decided the winners by tasting the dishes they cooked.
.....

10. The festival lasts only one hour and a half.
.....

VII. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D to finish the sentences.

1. The village always its harvest festival in the spring.

A. holds B. makes C. joins D. takes

2. Christmas songs are for people in towns and villages.

A. enjoyed B. described C. performed D. appeared

3. Easter is a/ an festival which is celebrated in many countries.

A. enjoy B. interest C. amused D. joyful

4. Tet is a time for Vietnamese families to clean and their houses.

A. hang B. decorate C. enjoy D. prepare

5. Burning Man is a festival held at the end of August.

A. music B. musical C. musician D. musicians'

6. On Passover Day, people freedom from slavery.

- A. choose B. celebrate C. participate D. contribute
7. During Tet holiday theatmosphere is felt about around the country.
- A. local B. ethnic C. thankful D. festive
8. Every year Cannesits international film festival called Cannes Film Festival.
- A. attends B. gathers C. hosts D. plays
9. “.....” are you going to Phu Yen? – To attend Hoi Mua Festival
- A. How B. What C. When D. Why
10. “.....” is this festival celebrated?
- A. How often B. How far C. How long D. How much

VIII. Fill each blank with a suitable word to finish the passage.

In Canada and the United States,(1) of the most popular days in the year is Halloween. Halloween is on October 31st. It's a day(2) some people dress up in strange or unusual costumes. For example, they may dress up to look(3) an animal, a person from a book or film or a famous person from history. In some places, children go to school in(4) Halloween costumes. After dark, many young children(5) on thei costumes and visit their neighbours. They knock on the(6) and shout “Trick or treat!”. Then the neighbours(7) them some candy and the children go on to the(8) house. Adults also enjoy dressing up for Halloween. There(9) usually Halloween parties in the evening and usually there is a prize for the best or(10) unusual costume.



IX. Read the passage and choose the best answer to each statement.



Every year, thousands of people come to Edinburgh, the capital city of Scotland, to be part of the Edinburgh Festival. For three weeks every August and September the city is filled with actors and artists from all over the world. They come to Edinburgh for the biggest arts festival in Britain. During this time, the streets of the city are alive with music and dance from early in the morning until late at night. You can see artists painting pictures on the streets!

Tens of thousands of tourists come to the Festival to see new films and plays and to hear music played by famous musicians. This year, you can see over five hundred performances with actors from more than forty countries. The tickets for these performances are quite cheap, and it is usually easier to see your favourite star in Edinburgh than it is in London. So come to Edinburgh next summer.

1. The Edinburgh Festival takes place annually.

A. Right B. Wrong C. Doesn't stay

2. The Edinburgh Festival is a month long.

A. Right B. Wrong C. Doesn't stay

3. The Edinburgh Festival is in October.

A. Right B. Wrong C. Doesn't stay

4. Actors come to the Edinburgh Festival from lots of different countries.

A. Right B. Wrong C. Doesn't stay

5. You can hear music all day.

A. Right B. Wrong C. Doesn't stay

6. Edinburgh Festival is the biggest art festival in Great Britain.

A. Right B. Wrong C. Doesn't stay

7. The artists on the streets only paint pictures of scenery.

A. Right B. Wrong C. Doesn't stay

8. More than ten thousand students come to the Edinburgh Festival every year.

A. Right B. Wrong C. Doesn't stay

9. It is expensive to go to the theatre in Edinburgh.

A. Right B. Wrong C. Doesn't stay

10. It is usually more difficult to see famous actors in London than in Edinburgh

A. Right B. Wrong C. Doesn't stay

X. Read the following passage and answer the questions below.

Christmas is almost here. Holiday music fills the air. Colourful lights shine brightly in windows. The stores are crowded with people buying last-minute gifts. All these are Christmas traditions. Another tradition is snow. Christmas in the northern part of the world comes a few days after the start of winter. So, in many places, a blanket of clean white snow covers the ground on Christmas Day. This is what is meant by a “*White Christmas*”.

Of course, many places do not get snow in December. In fact, they may be very warm at that time of year. People who like snow- but live where it is warm – dream of having a white Christmas. American songwriter Irving Berlin captured these feelings in his song “*White Christmas*”. “*White Christmas*” is one of the most popular songs of all times. Hundreds of singers and musicians have recorded it. Perhaps the most famous version was sung by Bing Crosby. Songwriter Irving Berlin was Jewish. He did not celebrate Christmas as a religious holiday. But in his Christmas song, he shares a message of peace and happiness which all people can joy.

So from all of us – to all of you – we wish the happiest and most joyful holiday.

1. What are the stores crowded with?

.....

2. Which part of the world does Christmas come a few days after the start of winter?

.....

3. What do people in warm places dream at Christmas?

.....

4. By whom was the famous song “*White Christmas*” written?

.....

5. What does he share with us in his famous song?

6.

XI. Use the words given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given.

1. Whose luggage is this? **BELONG**

.....

2. It took us three months to prepare for this festival **SPENT**

.....

3. How much is the entry fee? **PRICE**

.....

4. People hold the festival to thank the Rice God for the crop. **HELD**

.....

5. Why are you going to Da Lat in December? **FOR**

.....

XII. Use the words given to write about the Songkran Water Festival in Thailand.

- Thai New Year festival / fall/ some/ hottest/ day/ Thailand
- People/ celebrate/ throw/ water/ other
- Use/ whatever/ get/ hands/ water guns/ buckets/ hoses
- Sometimes/ chalk/ menthol/ mix/ water/ create/ paste
- Use / smear/ faces/ good fortune
- Elephants / see/ walk around/ splash/ water jets

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

MID-TERM TEST 2

Time allowed: 60 min

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line. (1p)

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1.A. page | B. information | C. pavement | D. transport |
| 2.A. turned | B. cossed | C. described | D. terrified |
| 3.A. celebrated | B. danced | C. discussed | D. pronounced |
| 4.A. bread | B. great | C. instead | D. spread |
| 5.A. combine | B. vocabulary | C. doubtful | D. boring |

II. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D to finish the sentences. (2p)

- 1.....is only a short walk from my house to the cinema.
A. There B. It C. This D. That
2. There are far more opportunies for young people than there
A. was B. use C. used D. used to be
3. Ther is nother veryto do in that small town.
A. Interest B. interested C. interesting D. interestingly
4. Cyclists mustfor pedestrians when they are cycling along the country lane.
A. set off B. look out C. avoid D. observe
5. In Britain there is an enormous market forpizzas.
A. freeze B. freezing C. froze D. frozen
6. The new film has good audience figurespoor reviews in the press.
A. despite B. in spite C. although D. nevertheless

7. Sales are poor now. There may,be an increase before Christmas.
 A. however B. although C. even if D. but
8. “.....did you first meet Kaye, Khanh?
 - “In Da nang last summer”
 A. Where B. Why C. What D. How
9. He becamewhen a journalist asked him questions about his private life.
 A. embarrass B. embarrassed C. embarrassing D. embarrassingly
- 10.....do the buses run? – Every ten minutes.
 A. How B. How many C. How often D. What time

III. Who are these notices for? Mark A, B, C or D for your answers. (1p)

1. Roadwork ahead
 A. Drivers B. Workers C. Customers
2. First class ticket holders only
 A. People at a museum
 B. People in a cinema
 C. People on a train
3. Please fasten your seatbelt.
 A. Students B. Airline passengers C. People in a theatre
4. Please do not talk to the driver
 A. In your car B. In a shop C. On a bus
5. Tyres changed here
 A. At a garage B. at the cinema C. at a supermarket

IV. Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each question. (1p)

Making a film takes a long time and is very hard work. Writing the story for the film may take many weeks. Filming the story, or shooting the film, often takes at least six months. Actors and cameramen work from very early in the morning until late at night. Each scene had to be acted and reacted, filmed and refilmed, until it is just right. Sometimes the same scene has to be acted twenty or thirty times.

The film studio is like a large factory and the indoor stages are very big indeed. Scenery of all kinds is made in the studio; churches, castles and forests are

all built of wood and cupboard. Several hundred people work together to make one film. Some of these are actors and actresses. The director of the film, however, is the most important person in a studio. He decides how the scenes should be filmed and how the actors should act.

Most people go to see a film because they know the film stars in it. Sometimes the film may be very poor. It is best to choose a film made by a good director. Some famous directors make their film very real. People feel that they themselves are among the people in the film.

1. Shooting a film often takes.....
 A. less than six months C. many weeks
 B. at least six months D. from early in the morning until late at night.
 2. Some scenes have to be filmed many times because.....
 A. it takes a long time to make a film
 B. it is often difficult to make them just right
 C. many people work together
 D. the film is poor.
 3. Which of the following is compared to a factory?
 A. The film studio C. The scenery
 B. The indoor stage D. A poor film
 4. the director of a film
 A. is always an actor
 B. make the scenery
 C. is a film star
 D. says how each scene should be filmed
 5. We should choose a film which.....
 A. has actors we know c. takes a long time to make
 B. seems very real D. is made by a good director
- V. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D to complete the passage. (1p)**

Traffic Lights

Traffic lights only became necessary in the 19th century, when traffic began to increase. A traffic signal (1).....by J O Knight, a railway signaling engineer, was installed outside the Houses of Parliament in London in 1868. It looked like a railway signal of the time but a few weeks later it blew up, and a

signal of this type were no (2).....used. The modern traffic light is an American invention, the first red and green lights, set up in Cleveland in 1914 followed a few years later by three-colour lights in New York. These new lights didn't arrive in Britain (3).....1925. A year later, the first automatic lights were installed at a road junction in Wolverhampton, where they remained in (4).....for the next 42 years. At the beginning of the 1930s, the first vehicle-activated lights were set up in London. Since these early days, traffic light design has developed to cater for (5).....types of road user.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. A. done | B. discovered | C. invented | D. manufactured |
| 2. A. any | B. longer | C. doubt | D. sooner |
| 3. A. during | B. until | C. since | D. after |
| 4. A. use | B. play | C. performance | D. display |
| 5. A. distinct | B. similar | C. different | D. separate |

VI. Use the correct form of the words in brackets to complete the sentences. (2p)

- The plane's (depart).....was delayed because of (mechanic)difficulties. The passengers (tell)that they would have to wait for three hours.
- What a (love)painting. Your daughter must be very (art) , Mrs Green.
- Harvest festival was the occasion for the (express)of the community's beliefs and values.
- The traffic in some cities now is so (chaos)that it is difficult to see any (solve)
- Madonna's (perform)in the film is praised by many (critic)

VII. Complete the following passage with these words. (1p)

fireworks parades festivities dancing costumes

“Carnaval” is the most famous holiday in Brazil, and the biggest carnival in the world. Except for industrial production, retail establishments such as malls, and carnival-related businesses, the country stops completely for almost a week and (1).....take place, day and night, mainly in coastal cities. These are lots of

street (2)with amazing decorated lorries (called floats) are people dressed in colourful (3) Everything you go there are samba bands playing and people (4)Right through the night the festivities continue with more dancing and music and (5)displays which light up the night sky. The carnival attracts millions and millions of people, including foreigners, every year.

VIII. Use the words given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given. (1p)

1. The film was boring, wasn't it? (INTERESTING)

=>The film.....

2. We often played these games when we were small. (USED)

=> We.....

3. What was the price of first class ticket? (PAY)

=> How.....

4. What is the distance between from the village to the beach? (IT)

=> How.....to the beach?

5. The teacher was not satisfied with Tam's essay. (SATISFYING)

=> Tam's essay

Unit 10:

SOURCES OF ENERGY



LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Sources of energy*

Phonetics: *Stress in three-syllable words*

Grammar:

- *The future continuous*
- *The future simple passive*

Vocabulary:

- *Words to describe types of energy sources*

Skills:

- *Talking about types of energy sources*
- *Discussing advantages and disadvantages of different types of energy*
- *Talking about how to save energy*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. effective | B. natural | C. atmosphere | D. plentiful |
| 2. A. solution | B. increasing | C. recommend | D. abundant |
| 3. A. develop | B. enormous | C. improvement | D. different |
| 4. A. energy | B. volunteer | C. dangerous | D. countryside |
| 5. A. referee | B. cigarette | C. interfere | D. convenient |

II. Read the following sentences and marks (') the stressed syllable in the underlined words. Then put them in the correct column.

1. We are carrying out a national campaign to protect wildlife.
2. Using non-renewable energy sources is polluting the environment.
3. The engineers are doing a research on new solar panels.
4. We all understand that coal and oil are limited.
5. Using nuclear energy has both advantages and disadvantages.
6. It is critical that they stop using wind power.
7. Many families are using biogas for cooking.
8. We must reduce the consumption of electricity immediately.
9. Burning coal and oil releases carbon dioxide that harms the environment.
10. Hydro power can generate a great deal of energy.

| Stress on 1 st syllable (● ..) | Stress on 2 nd syllable (. ● .) | Stress on 3 rd syllable (.. ●) |
|--|---|--|
| | | |

III. Put the words in the box under the appropriate pictures.

Coal, hydro power, wind power, solar energy, carbon dioxide, natural gas, oil, energy, light bulb, geothermal energy.



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



3.....



8.....



4.....



9.....



5.nuclear.....



10.....

IV. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentence.

| | |
|---|-------------|
| 1. Solar energy is renewable,and clean. | PLENTY |
| 2. We should reduce the use of.....at home. | ELECTRIC |
| 3. Waves will be used as anfriendly source of energy. | ENVIRONMENT |
| 4. Solar power can be used toor cool our houses. | HOT |
| 5. There will be aof energy in the near future. | SHORT |
| 6. Scientists are looking for clean andsources of energy. | EFFECT |
| 7. More renewable energy sources will be used to solve the problem of | POLLUTE |
| 8., fossil fuels are harmful to the | FORTUNATE |

| | |
|--|---------|
| environment. | |
| 9. Theof wind turbines will be completed by next Friday. | INSTALL |
| 10.....particles reach the Earth in just 8 minutes. | ENERGY |

V. Complete the sentence by using the appropriate verbs in the box in the Future continuous tense.

build give install put use

1. Wethe low energy light bulbs in the kitchen at this time tomorrow.
2. My brothera speech about alternative sources of energy at 10 o'clock on Tuesday.
3. Theya hydro power station in our area at this time next year.
4. At this time next month, wesolar energy.
5. The workers.....a network of wind turbines in this area on June 28th.

VI. Turn the following sentences into the passive.

1. They will install solar panels on the roof of our house next week.
.....
2. Will the plumber check cracks on the water pipes in two days?
.....
3. They won't show the film on types of future energy sources next Friday.
.....
4. They will destroy the old thermal power plant at the end of this year.
.....
5. We will be using biogas for cooking and heating at this time next month.
.....
6. People won't burn fossil fuels for energy in the future.
.....

7. Shall we reduce our electricity bills to 20% in five months?

.....

8. We will be providing providing electricity this time next year.

.....

9. They will increase the tax on petrol to 15% next September.

.....

10. We shall replace ordinary 100-watt light bulbs with energy-saving ones.

.....

VII. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D to finish the sentences.

1. We will cut down on the use of natural gas because it isand harmful to the environment.

A. plenty B. limited C. available D. abundant

2. In many countries electricity, gas and water are

A. sales B. consumers C. necessities D. appliances

3. Low energy light bulbs should be used toelectricity.

A. spend B. buy C. convert D. save

4. All the houses in our village will beby solar energy.

A. heated B. heightened C. frozen D. widened

5. If we go on.....electricity, we will have to pay a lot next month.

A. wasting B. increasing C. turning on D. making

6. We must.....the amount of water our family use every day.

A. lower B. reduce C. lessen D. narrow

7. Which of the following is NOT renewable source of energy?

A. hydro B. solar C. wind D. coal

8. Nuclear energy is, but it is dangerous.

A. renewable B. fossil fuel C. non-renewable D. natural resource

9. Some new energy-saving bulbsin the dining room.

A. will put C. will be put
B. will be putting D. will be put

10. At this time next week weto work to support the air pollution cutting down campaign.

A. will cycle B. will be cycled C. are cycling D. will be cycling

VIII. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each blank.

Although the world's energy resources have (1).....many millions of years to produce, we are quickly beginning to (2).....these supplies. Recently a UN committee reported that the world's oil and gas supplies (3).....last about 100 years if they were (4)carefully. The report stated that (5)would be enough oil and gas (6)a century only if the present (7)could be controlled. If the demand continued to grow, the report said that fuel supplies would (8)for less than forty years. (9)to the report, governments must now take steps to control the amounts of fossil fuel (10)are used.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 1.A. taken | B. spent | C. used | D. got |
| 2.A. end | B. exhaust | C. finish | D. destroy |
| 3.A. will | B. would | C. can | D. should |
| 4.A. use | B. using | C. used | D. usage |
| 5.A. it | B. this | C. they | D. there |
| 6.A. in | B. for | C. since | D. at |
| 7.A. want | B. ask | C. require | D. demand |
| 8.A. last | B. lengthen | C. grow | D. widen |
| 9.A. In addition | B. Together | C. According | D. Follow |
| 10. A. it | B. which | C. who | D. where |

IX. Read the passage and choose the best answer to each statement/question

Many people still believe that natural resources will never be used up. Actually, the world's energy resources are limited. Nobody knows exactly how much fuel is left. However, we also should use them economically and try to find out alternative sources of power. According to Professor Marvin Burnham of the New England Institute of Technology, we have to start conserving coal, oil and gas before it is too late; and nuclear power is the only alternative.

However, many people do not approve of using nuclear power because it is very dangerous. What would happen if there were a serious nuclear accident? Radioactivity causes cancer and may badly affect the future generations.

The most effective thing is that we should use natural resources as economically as possible.

1. How much fuel is left?
 - A. No one knows exactly
 - B. It will never be used up
 - C. There is a lot of fuel
 - D. Let's use it as much as we would like
2. We should use coal, oil and gas.....
 - A. as much as possible
 - B. carelessly
 - C. as economically as possible
 - D. all are incorrect.
3. According to Professor Marvin Burnham,
 - A. nuclear power is the only alternative
 - B. we have to conserve coal, oil and gas
 - C. A and B are incorrect
 - D. A and B are correct.
4. According to the passage, using nuclear power is.....
 - A. Safe
 - B. cheap
 - C. interesting
 - D. dangerous
5. Radioactivity from nuclear power.....
 - A. is necessary to cure diseases.
 - B. can have good effects on the future generations
 - C. alters a new kind of energy
 - D. causes cancer and has bad effects on the future generations.

IX.Each sentence below contains an error. Underline it and write the correct answer in the space provided.

| | |
|---|---------|
| 1. Next week new glass will be installing in the windows to stop heat escaping. | 1..... |
| 2. At this time in next two months, we are going to have a free solar shower. | 2..... |
| 3. They will be organised a workshop about clean and safe energy sources next Wednesday. | 3..... |
| 4. We will be replacing coal and natural gas for heating by solar energy at the end of next year. | 4. |

- | | |
|--|--------|
| 5. Our house will provide with biogas and low energy light bulbs next month. | 5..... |
|--|--------|

XII. Use the words given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given. (Use 2-5 words in total)

Example: 0. My house has a small garden. (is)

There.....my house. Answer: is a small garden in

1. They will rebuild the power station at the beginning of next year.
(rebuilt)

=>The power stationat the beginning of next year.

2. Solar panels will be put in the back yard next Saturday. (put)

=> They..... in the back yard next Saturday.

3. I will be with my brother in Son La Hydro Power Plant at this time next week. (staying)

=> At this time next week my brother in Son La Hydro Power Plant.

4. A test on sources of energy will be taken at 10 o'clock on Tuesday.
(taking)

=>We on sources of energy at 10 o'clock on Tuesday.

5. We shall be using wind power at this time next year. (used)

=> Wind powerat this time next year

XII. Use the words given to write a note about saving energy.

Five Easy Ways to Save Energy.

- Save/ energy/ one/ best/ way/ conserve/ natural/ resources//
- There / many/ thing/ do/ home/ to help/ family / more / energy/ efficient//
 1. Turn / all / light/ every / time / leave / room//
 2. Shut / computer / TV / other electrical / stuff/ when / not / use//
 3. Not leave/ fridge/ open / cold air / escape/ use / lot / electricity//
 4. Take / short / shower / instead / long / bath / help/ save//
 5. Plant / tree/ create / shade / around / house / help / keep / cool//

Unit 11: TRAVELLING IN THE FUTURE



LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Travelling In The Future*

Phonetics: *Raising and falling intonation for questions*

Grammar:

- *Will for future prediction*
- *Possessive pronouns*

Vocabulary:

- *Means of transport in the future.*
- *Words of movement*

Skills:

- *Talking about travelling in the future*
- *Giving facts and and opinions.*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. A. <u>s</u> pace | B. <u>pa</u> ck | C. <u>s</u> afe | D. <u>ma</u> ke |
| 2. A. <u>loo</u> k | B. <u>scoo</u> ter | C. <u>mo</u> on | D. <u>fo</u> od |
| 3. A. <u>bu</u> ttion | B. <u>fun</u> ny | C. <u>suc</u> cess | D. <u>fun</u> ction |
| 4. A. <u>me</u> an | B. <u>plea</u> sant | C. <u>ea</u> sy | D. <u>he</u> at |
| 5. A. <u>popu</u> lar | B. <u>flop</u> | C. <u>ho</u> ver | D. <u>pro</u> gramme |

II. Choose the word in each line has a different stress pattern.

1. A. believe B. avoid C. prefer D. happen
2. A. expensive B. wonderland C. favourite D. driverless
3. A. system B. transport C. future D. traffic
4. A. appearance B. pollution C. personal D. opinion
5. A. teleporter B. available C. environment D. electrical

III. Put the words in the box under the appropriate pictures.

| | | | | |
|----------------|-------------------|----------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| <i>balloon</i> | <i>flying car</i> | <i>submarine</i> | <i>glider</i> | <i>ufo</i> |
| <i>airship</i> | <i>rocket</i> | <i>space shuttle</i> | <i>airplane</i> | <i>helicopter</i> |



1.....



2.....



3.....



4.....



5.....



6.....



7.....



8.....



9.....



10.....

IV. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentence.

| | |
|---|----------------|
| 1. Tom rode his bikeand had an accident. | CARE |
| 2. We couldn't see airplane because itbehind the cloud. | APPEAR |
| 3. We are talking about the realof flying cars | EXIST |
| 4. I don't think it will come true soon; however, your idea is really | IMAGINE |
| 5. Thomas Edison is one of the greatest in history. | INVENT |
| 6. The hover scooter is our new It can float above the ground and travel at 50 kph. | CREAT |
| 7. I like travelling by motorbike, but it is in bad weather. | PLEASE |
| 8. SSS is a skysystem; it'll stop everyone from crashing. | SAFE |
| 9. Bob feels ver tired after two continuous nights of | SLEEP |
| 10.Many streets will beat the beginning of next year. | WIDE |

V. Look at the pictures and use the words given to write the sentences with possessive pronouns.



1a.....

this
I



1b.....

that
he



2a.....

white
we



2b.....

red
they



those
she



those
my
sister

3a.....

3b.....



small
Marry



big
Ross

4a.....

4b.....



Australia
You



American
Trung and
Binh

5a.....

5b.....

VI. Look at the pictures and use the words given to write sentences with will (✓) or won't (X).



people ✓
use
near
future



people ✗
fly
near
future

1a.....

1b.....



John ✓
ride
work
tomorrow



John ✗
pedal
work
tomorrow

2a.....

2b.....



More ✓
traffic
jam
ground



Traffic ✗
jam
sky

3a.....

3b.....



sail
Sydney ☒



travel ☒
Sydney
submarine

4a.....



Mr. Brown
go ☒
work
driverless car

4b.....



Mr. Brown
drive ☒
work

5a.....

5b.....

VII. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D to finish the sentences.

- You can use a jet pack toanywhere easily.
A. drive B. sail C. ride D. fly
- The driver pulls the handle of the Segway to go back orit to go forward.
A. pushes B. brakes C. circles D. turns
- Amakes you disappear and then you reappear in another place seconds later.
A. scooter B. monowheel C. teleporter D. spaceship
- The cars which are generated by solar energy are calledcars.
A. solar-wasted B. solar-powerd C.solar-friendly D. solar-daily
- The driver sits inside the wheel of the monowheel andto go forward.
A. pedals B. floats C. presses D. hovers
- An aircraft without a human pilot abroad is called aaircraft.
A. pilotless B. single-pilot C. double-piloted D. three-piloted
- The black hover scooter is Tom's;is red.
A. I B. me C. my D. mine
- This issmart vehicle;is over there.
A. her-our B. her-ours C. hers-ours D. hers-our
- I think means of transport in the futurepetrol.
A. aren't using C. won't use
B. aren't going to use D. won't be using
- At this time next month, wethe new flying boat.
A. are testing B. are going to test C. will test D. will be testing

VIII. Fill each numbered blank with a suitable word to finish the passage.

Non-stop MTR System (The Train That Never Stops)

The developer of the Non-stop MTR System believes that (1).....greatest inefficiencies when it comes to train travel is the (2)..... that trains have to stop to (3)people up.

The “train that never stops” has pods (4).....the roof that passengers can enter or (5)..... At each stop, the pod with the people disembarking is (6).....at the station, while the pod on the platform filled with waiting (7).....is picked up, all without the train having to stop.

These non-stop trains would (8) time, as those minutes spent waiting at each station have a habit of adding up to hours at the (9).....of the day and they would save energy. The constant acceleration and deceleration that trains go through each time they stop at a station requires a huge (10).....of power.

IX. Read the following passage and answer the questions below.

How does a rocket get to outer space?

A rocket uses fuel to make power for the engine. The fuel is set on fire inside the rocket. As the fuel burns, it creates gases that have great pressure. These gases are blasted out of the rocket engines.

These gases all go out the bottom of the rocket engine where it is open. They come out so fast and with so much power that the rocket is pushed up. It is pushed up so hard that the rocket overcomes the force of gravity, which tries to keep everything on the ground. The force that pushes up against the front of the rocket is called thrust.

Unlike an airplane, a rocket does not use wings to help it fly. It just uses the power and force created by the burning fuel to make enough thrust.

1. Where is the fuel set on fire?

.....

2. How do the gases come out to make the rocket be pushed up?

3. What does the force of gravity try to do?

4. What is thrust?

5. What does an airplane use to help it fly?

X. Find a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence and correct it.

1. My jet pack is on the ground and her is on the table.

A B C D

2. I think more people will be using skycycling tubes in the future.

A B C D

3. This is Mr. and Mrs. Evers' house and those are theirs children.

A B C D

4. My brother will pedal his monowheel to work at this time next week.

A B C D

5. Will we travelling in driverless and high-speed cars in the future?

A B C D

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. These are our pictures.

=>These pictures.....

2. It is Julia's thirteenth birthday next Friday.

=> Julia

3. Is your motorbike black, Peter?

=> Is the

4. That is not his invention.

=> That invention

5. They predict a 10% car price increase.

=> They predict that

XII. Use the words given to write a passage about solar-powered cars.

Solar-powered cars

General description:

- Cars/ power/ solar energy/ call/ solar-powered cars/ solar cars
- Have/ many/ similarity/ regular car//
- Have / motor/ steering wheel/ seats/ brakes/.....
- Use/ solar cells/ surface/ produce/ electricity/ make/ motor / turn/ turns/ wheel

Advantages

- Unlike/ regular car/ able / utilize/ full power/ any speed
- Not/ require/ expense/ run
- Quite / not make/ pollution

Disadvantages

- Not/ have/ speed/ power/ regular cars
- Only operate/ limited/ distances/ if / no sun/ very little/ sun light
- Expensive/ (good car/ cost > or =\$200,000)

Conclusion

Why solar car not popular?

Unit 12: AN OVERCROWDED WORLD



LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: An overcrowded world

Phonetics: *Review: Word stress*

Grammar:

- *Review: comparisons of quantifiers*
- *Tag questions*

Vocabulary:

- *Words describe overcrowded places*
- *Effects of overcrowding*

Skills:

- *Talking about the causes and effects of overcrowding*

PRACTICE

I. Choose a word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. standard | B. tourist | C. disease | D. service |
| 2. A. experience | B. atmosphere | C. nutrition | D. consider |
| 3. A. population | B. overcrowded | C. economic | D. community |
| 4. A. narrow | B. require | C. enough | D. affect |
| 5. A. criminal | B. average | C. skyscraper | D. physician |

II. Read the following sentences and marks (') the stressed syllable in the underlined words. Then put them in the correct column.

1. There is a lot of traffic on the highway today.
2. The population of this city will increase to 20 million in 2020.
3. It's dangerous for foreigners to visit the slums.
4. Can I picture you a successful businessman?
5. Overpopulation is causing more problems than we can imagine.
6. I will present my ideas to the company tomorrow.
7. Life in the city is more difficult than they expected.
8. There is no record of infant death rate in this city.
9. There are ten millionaires living in this area.
10. Viet Nam exports a lot of rice and rubber.

| Stress on 1 st syllable (● ..) | Stress on 2 nd syllable (. ● .) | Stress on 3 rd syllable (.. ●) |
|--|---|--|
| | | |

III. Put the words in the box under the appropriate pictures.

hungry slums rich criminal overcrowded
spacious peaceful polluted poor skyscrapers



1.



2.



6.



7.



3.



8.



4.



9.



5.



10.

IV. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentence.



| | |
|---|----------------|
| 1. The beaches in Viet Nam are reallyand beautiful. | PEACE |
| 2. That area is very dangerous for tourists. There are many activities there. | LAW |
| 3.is still a major problem in most big cities. | POOR |
| 4. Lack of education has caused many teenagers to become..... | CRIME |
| 5. Living in the slum isand unsafe. | HEALTH |
| 6.(or the state of having no home) is a significant social issue worldwide. | HOME |
| 7. In this city, only a small number of people are, with high living standards in the city. | WEALTH |
| 8. The infantrate in many countries in Africa is still very high. | DIE |
| 9. Life in the city is morethan that in the countryside. | STRESS |
| 10.The healthcare system in this city is very bad. There are only 13out of 100,000 residents. | PHYSICS |

V. Complete each of the following sentences with a correct question tag.

- I think that is an overcrowded bus,?
- Your grandparents don't prefer living in the city,?
- The tourists will never be allowed to visit the slums again,?
- I'm unable to solve that problem alone,?

5. Dharavi used to be a fishing village with only three thousand people,?
6. Her brother has lived in Jakarta for more than ten years,?
7. These houses can not provide enough accommodation,?
8. His sister works for a big foreign company in the city,?
9. There were nearly one million people living in this city in 2010,?
10. You can I shouldn't go to those streets when it turns dark,?

VI. Read the information below about New York and Tokyo then complete sentences. Use the words in the box. Each word can be used more than once.

| <i>more</i> | <i>higher</i> | <i>lower</i> | <i>less</i> | <i>fewer</i> |
|--|---------------|--------------|---|--------------|
| New York | | | Tokyo | |
|  | | |  | |
| Number of billionaires: 51 | | | Number of billionaires: 11 | |
| Average minimum temperature: 8.8 °C | | | Average minimum temperature: 12.9 °C | |
| Average maximum temperature: 17.1 °C | | | Average maximum temperature: 19.9 °C | |
| Rainy days in a year: 121.9 | | | Rainy days in a year: 114 | |
| Unemployment rate: 7.8% | | | Unemployment rate: 4.6% | |
| Population density: 10,518 people/km² | | | Population density: 6 ,000 people/km² | |
| Income inequalities: 0.47 | | | Income inequalities: 0.25 | |
| Inhabitants: 8.24 million | | | Inhabitants: 13.18 million | |
| Population growth: 0.9% | | | Population growth: 0.77% | |
| Average earnings: 5,448\$/month | | | Average earnings: 3,360\$/month | |

1. There arebillionaires living in New York than in Tokyo.
2. The average minimum temperature in New York than in Tokyo.
3. The average maximum temperature in Tokyo isthan in New York.
4. Tokyo hasrainy days in a year than New York.
5. The unemployment rate in Tokyo.....than that in New York.

6. There arepeople per square kilometre in Tokyo than in New York.
7. The income inequalities in New York arethan those in Tokyo.
8. New York haspopulation than Tokyo.
9. The population growth in Tokyo isthan that in New York.
10. People in Tokyo earn.....per month than those in New York.

VII. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D to finish the sentences.

1. Overpopulation problems.....both the rich and the poor.
A. cause B. reduce C. happen D. affect
2. The major cause of death for children living in the slums is
A. immigration B. malnutrition C. density D. illiteracy
3. It's veryin the city. Some rich people live in large villas, while many poor people live in small slums.
A. spacious B. healthy C. diverse D. equal
4. Some poor people maycrime when they need money.
A. commit B. accept C. involve D. arrive
5. The city has to findto homeless people immediately.
A. calories B. solutions C. earnings D. systems
6. The immigrants will hardly find accommodation in the city,.....?
A. will they B. won't they C. will it D. won't it
7. Disease spreads more quickly in overcrowded areas,?
A. isn't it B. doesn't it C. is it D. does it
8. Living in the country is healthier than that in the city because in the countryside, there istraffic.
A. higher B. fewer C. more D. less
9. People move to the city with the hope that they can getfood and better healthcare.
A. more B. bigger C. less D. fewer
- 10.....accidents were recorded this year than that year; 23 cases compared to 42 cases.
A. Less B. More C. Fewer D. Lower

VIII. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each blank.

Overpopulation is an undesirable condition where the number of existing human population (1).....the carrying capacity of Earth. Overpopulation

is (2)..... by a number of factors such as reduced mortality rate, (3)medical facilities, and depletion of precious resources.

The effects of overpopulation are quite severe. One of these is rise in unemployment. When a country (4).....overpopulated, it give rise to unemployment as there are (5).....jobs to supprt a large number of people. Rise in unemployment gives rise to (6).....as people will steal various items to feed their family and (7).....them basic amenities of life.

High cost of living is another effect. As difference (8).....demand and supply continues to expand due to overpopulation, it raises the (9) of various commodities including food, shelter, and healthcare. This means that people have to pay (10)to survive and feed their families.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. grows | B. exceeds | C. domains | D. increases |
| 2. A. caused | B. produced | C. built | D. consisted |
| 3. A. worse | B. lower | C. better | D. higher |
| 4. A. makes | B. engages | C. gains | D. becomes |
| 5. A. fewer | B. less | C. more | D. further |
| 6. A. wealth | B. poverty | C. crime | D. order |
| 7. A. purchase | B. provide | C. present | D. prevent |
| 8. A. among | B. above | C. between | D. behind |
| 9. A. standards | B. numbers | C. qualities | D. prices |
| 10.A. less | B. more | C. fewer | D. smaller |

IX. Read the fowwlowing passage and answer the questions below.

The Philippines has one of the fastest growing populatios in Southeast Asia. From having fifty million inhabitants in 1980, the Philippines today is home to around ninety-eight million people with 12 million living in Manila only.

Manila, the Philippines capital, is one of the most overpopulated places on earth. There are few other areas where so many people live so closely together. On average there are 66,140 people per square kilometre, but in some slum regions there are as many as 90,000 people per square kilometre.

The world overpopulation is a growing and complex problem. But for the residents of Manila the result is quite simple. They are running out of space. Families live in home-made shacks built in cemeteries, or between railroad

tracks or under bridges. They live wherever they can find some space. Even the city's toxic garbage dumps are home to people who eat, sleep and live surrounded by rotting trash. With so many residents, the city's resources are strained to the limit. Large parts of Manila's 12 million residents lack clean drinking water, work, access to healthcare and education.

1. What was the population of the Philippines in 1980?

.....

2. How many inhabitants are there in Manila?

.....

3. What is the average density in Manila?

.....

4. Where do homeless people in Manila live?

.....

5. What do most of Manila's residents lack?

.....

X. Find a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence and correct it.

1. We prefer living in the countryside because it has fewer population than the city.
A B C D

2. Their children have never been given new clothes before, haven't they?
A B C D

3. There are more opportunities to find jobs in Hong Kong as in Bangkok.
A B C D

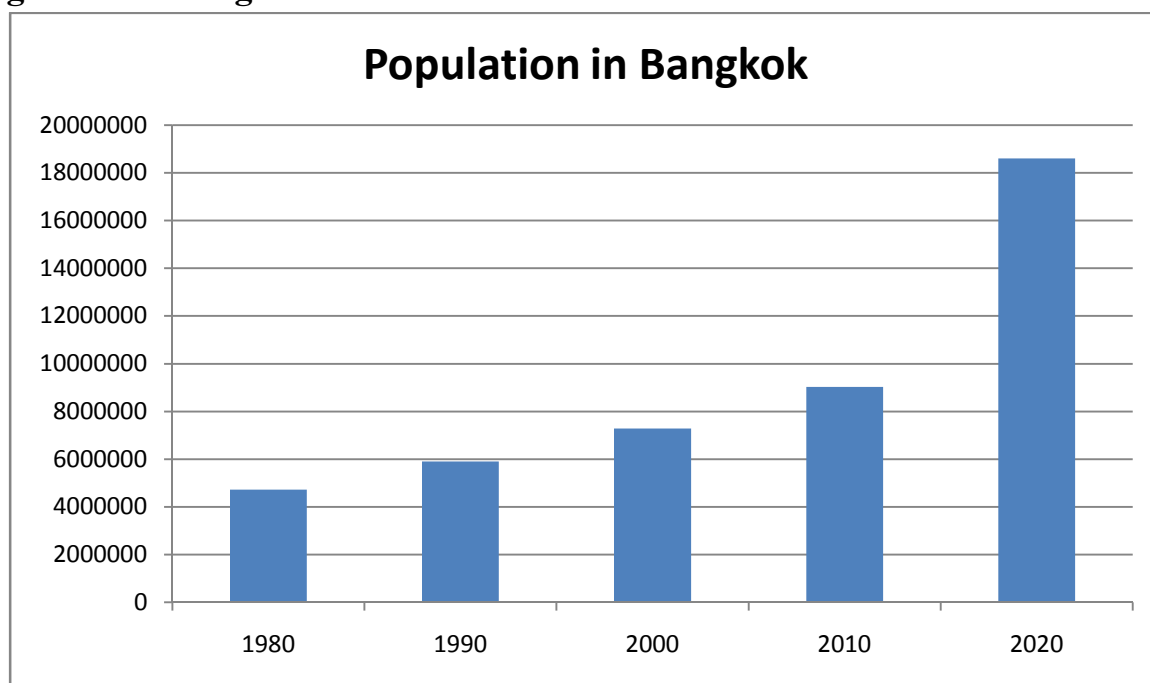
4. Your uncle works in Ha Noi for one year and then moved to Da Nang, didn't he?
A B C D

5. There used to be less unemployed people in this city five years ago.
A B C D

XI. Using the word given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first. Do not change the word given.

1. New York has more billionaires than Tokyo. (FEWER)
.....
2. A group of foreigners visited the slum last week, didn't they? (VISIT)
.....
3. The countryside doesn't suffer as much pollution as the city. (LESS)
.....
4. Does overpopulation cause a lot of social problems in this area? (CAUSE)
.....
5. Jakarta doesn't have as many skyscrapers as Shanghai. (MORE)
.....

XII. Look at the chart below and use the following information to write a short paragraph of around 60 words to describe the population growth in Bangkok.



- Bangkok/ capital/ most populous/ Thailand
- Population in 2010/ population in 2000
- Population in 1980/ population in 1990
- Population in 2020 (estimate)

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FINAL TEST 1

Time allowed: 60 min

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line. (1p)

- | | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>a</u> bundant | B. tra <u>v</u> elling | C. cha <u>r</u> acter | D. bio <u>g</u> as |
| 2. A. d <u>i</u> verse | B. dri <u>v</u> e | C. i <u>n</u> vention | D. cri <u>m</u> e |
| 3. A. predi <u>c</u> tion | B. po <u>v</u> erty | C. que <u>s</u> tion | D. fut <u>u</u> re |
| 4. A. co <u>n</u> venient | B. so <u>c</u> ial | C. o <u>c</u> ean | D. spe <u>c</u> ial |
| 5. A. desi <u>g</u> ns | B. sai <u>l</u> s | C. ped <u>a</u> ls | D. pollute <u>s</u> |

II. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D to complete the sentences. (2p)

- Remember not to park in front of a zebra.....
A. Crossing B. cross C. crossed D. across
-we lost the game, we were happy that we played well.
A. Although B. Because C. If D. Nevertheless
- Wethink water from the tap without boiling it first.
A. Never should B. should never C. should not to D. not should
- Van Gogh was famous for hisof the countryside around Arles in the south of France.
A. Portraits B. watercolours C. landscapes D. crayons
- “Recycling” means creating new products frommaterials.
A. Use B. using C. used D. to use
- While formerly a member of the sports club, Mr. Teeterstennis there regularly.
A. Is used to playing C. was used to play
B. Used to play D. used to playing
- Drinking and driving is one of the most commonof traffic accidents.
A. Reasons B. effects C. sources D. causes
- Solar energy –one type ofsources – is being used more and more.
A. Renewable B. non-renewable C. renewing D. renewed
- “Does that red motorbike belong to your mother?”

-“No,is white”.

- A. she B. her C. hers D. mine

10. Overpopulation causes a lot of problems,?

- A. isn't it B. doesn't it C. do they D. don't they

III. Find a word that does not belong in each line. (1p)

1. A. comedy B. documentary C. animation D. thrilling
2. A. satisfying B. frighten C. surprising D. confused
3. A. Thanksgiving B. Carnaval C. Brazilian D. Halloween
4. A. celebrate B. review C. obey D. choose
5. A. fight B. airplane C. motorbike D. boat

IV. Choose the correct option for each blank to complete the passage. (1p)

In the modern world, people depend on energy to power their everyday lives. A wide range of power-run devices and modern conveniences (1).....and although it may seem that we will not be in danger of living without those conveniences, the fact is that many supplies of energy are running out rapidly. Scientists are constantly (2).....new sources of energy to keep modern society running. Whether future populations will continue to enjoy the benefits of abundant energy will depend (3)the success of this search.

Coal, oil and natural gas are now being used widely. (4)....., these supplies are limited, and they are a major source of pollution. Therefore, the existing alternative energy sources must be improved or further explored and developed. These include nuclear, water, solar, and wind power, as well as energy from new, (5)..... Types of fuels. Each of these , however, has advantages and disadvantages.

.....

1. A. are used B. used to C. are using D. use
2. A. looking into B. searching for C. researching D. finding
3. A. on B. for C. with D. in
4. A. Moreover B. Because C. Although D. However
5. A. polluting B. polluted C. nonpolluting D. pollution

V. Put the verbs in brackets in their correct form (active or passive) to complete the sentences. (2p)

1. Don't worry. If we (not understand)the lesson, the teacher (explain)it again.
2. Nothing (do)till they reach a decision.
3. –“Where is Tim going to meet us?”
-“He (wait)for us when our train arrives. I am sure he (stand)on the platform when we pull into the station”.
4. The new museum (visit)by millions of people so far.
5. His English (improve)greatly since he (move)to Australia.
6. –“Excuse me, which movie are you waiting for?”
-“ We (wait)for the new Stars Wars movie. In fact, we (wait)here for more than five hours”.

VI. Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each of the questions. (1p)

The idea of a driverless car is not new. Now there are already cars on the road that can park themselves. But a truly self-driving car, one that can drive itself, is being tested by scientists and engineers.

Self-driving cars have already tested on public roads. These cars not only record images of the road, but their computerised maps view road signs, find alternative routes and see traffic lights even before they are seen by a person. By using radars and cameras, the cars can analyse information about their surroundings faster than a human can.

In some of the tests, the car learn the details of a road by driving on it several times, and when it is time drive itself, it can identify when there are pedestrians crossing and then stops to let **them** pass by. Self-driving cars could make transport safer for all of us by eliminating the cause of most of today's accidents.

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
 - A. Self-driving car: a far off image
 - B. The prospect of driverless cars
 - C. Computerised maps in cars
 - D. Safer transport in the future
2. Now there are already cars on the road that can

- A. park themselves C. learn the details of a road
 B. record images of the road D. actually drive themselves
3. How can the tested cars analyse information about their surroundings?
 A. By viewing road signs C. by using radars and cameras
 B. By seeing traffic lights quickly D. by driving on it several times
4. The underline word “**them**” in the passage refers to.....
 A. tests B. details C. times D. pedestrians
5. In about a decade’s time, we may see.....
 A. Self-driving cars being tested C. self-driving cars in showrooms
 B. Driverless cars in a far-off place D. much safer cars

VII. Fill each of the gaps with a word/ phrase from the box to complete the passage. (1p)

Because of resources is needed
 negative impact ever-growing population

Overpopulation affects only the standard of living, but also the environment. Every person on the planet takes up space, but space (1).....for farmland, and forests. People produce wastes and pollution that flow into water systems, and animal habitats, polluting water, and killing wildlife. Many people cannot bathe or brush their teeth (2)the polluted water in their land.

Forests are being cut down as more wood and land is needed to support our (3)The loss of these forests leads to extinction of plants and animals. These plants could contain cures for diseases that will never be found.

Urban areas are expanding, and so polluting the air and water systems. These areas deplete the Earth’s (4), and billions of hectares of farming land have already been lost. These really have a (5)on people and on the health of our planet.

VIII. Finish the second sentence in each pair, so that it has similar meaning to the first one, using the beginning given. (1p)

1. Why don’t you start to run and see if that helps you to lose weight?
 =>You should.....

2. They have chosen John for the school's football team.

=> John has

3. It is very noisy in the city but we enjoy living there.

=> Although.....

4. The failure of the team caused us great disappointment.

=> We were.....

5. The guide speaks too quickly for me to understand.

=>The guide doesn't

FINAL TEST 2

(*Advanced*)

Time allowed: 90 min

I. Choose the word A, B, C or D which has different stress pattern in each line. (1p)

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|---------------|
| 1. A. exist | B. avoid | C. support | D. notice |
| 2. A. hungry | B. disease | C. spacious | D. danger |
| 3. A. favourite | B. pollution | C. imagine | D. exhausted |
| 4. A. energy | B. plentiful | C. disappear | D. celebrate |
| 5. A. recycle | B. description | C. contribut | D. atmosphere |

II. Choose the correct answer A, B, C or D to finish the sentences. (2p)

1. Traffic reaches itsbetween 7 and 8 in the morning.
A. height B. peak C. top D. jam
2.of the library, my friend went in.
A. Coming out C. On coming out
B. When came out D. As I came out
3. Many countries and developing high-speed trains as part of their publicsystem.
A. transport B. travelling C. carrying D. road
4. Lots of peopleyoga to relax and improve their health.
A. play B. take up C. make D. practise
5. He'll never pass his driving testhe takes more lessons.
A. unless B. if C. because D. when
6. What will you do if you have an opportunity toon a spaceship?
A. travel B. come C. pass D. move
7. –“.....tell me the way to The Museum of Fine Arts?”
–“ I'm sorry, I'm a new comer here, too”.
A. Excuse me, can you C. Excuse me, should you
B. Sorry, but could you D. Hey, do you think you can
8. She couldn't go far because she was afraid of.....
A. to fly B. fly C. flying D. be flying

Beethoven could not (4).....the challenge. Legend tells us he finally called the guitar a miniature orchestra. Indeed the guitar does sound like a little orchestra! Perhaps that is why in rural areas around the world the guitar (5).....a source of music for millions to enjoy for long.

V. Fill each gap with a suitable word to complete the passage. (1p)

The Dead Return

A festival for the dead is held once a year in Japan. This festival is a cheerful occasion. On this day, the dead are said to return to their homes and they are welcomed by the living. As they are expected to be (1)after their long journey, food is laid out for them. Specially-made lanterns are hung outside each house to help the dead to (2)their way. All night long, people dance and sing. In the early morning, the food that had been laid out for the dead is thrown (3)a river or into the sea as it is considered unlucky for anyone living to eat it. In towns that are near the sea, the tiny lanterns which had been (4)in the streets that night before are placed into the water when the festival is over. Thousands of lanterns slowly drift out to sea guiding the dead on their return (5)to the other world. This is a moving spectacle, for crowds of people stand on the shore watching the lanterns drifting away until they no longer can be seen.

VI. Use the correct form of the words in brackets to complete the sentences. (2p)

1. Adults, (include)persons over the age of 65, can (low)their cholesterol by 40%.
2. After the (music)stopped playing, the audience stood and clapped (enthusiasm)
3. Only the most talented and capable students can (admit)to this university.
4. There is a serious (short)of playgrounds for children in big cities.
5. A student at university should attend classes (regular)and hand in his (assign)on time.
6. It's getting easier for me to write and I make (few)mistakes. I am (satisfy)with the progress I have made in learning English.

VII. Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each of the questions. (1p)

There are different ways to keep fit. One of the most important ways is by exercising. Exercising must be done regularly. The amount of exercise done each time is dependent on the free time that a person has. Exercises can be done from twenty minutes to an hour. Sometimes, daily five-minute exercises are just as effective.

Exercising can take place both indoors and outdoors. Those who exercise indoors often **do so** in the comfort of gymnasiums. They train on equipment that has been specifically designed for the different parts of the body. Sometimes, games can also be played indoors. Badminton courts and even some swimming pools are found indoors.

There are many different types of outdoor exercises. These include tennis, cycling and even rock climbing. Most people enjoy outdoor activities because they like being in the sun or are attracted to its sense of peace and quiet. Yet there are others who like the wind blowing against them. Some of these activities are only suitable for people who love adventure.

The type of exercise a person takes up often depends on his lifestyle and personality. It is important that a person finds an exercise that is suitable for him.

1. According to the passage, why do some people spend less time exercising?
 - A. Five minutes is effective for them
 - B. They do not have much free time
 - C. Gymnasiums are expensive
 - D. They keep fit not by exercising
2. Which of the following is not a place for indoor exercise as mentioned in the passage?

| | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| A. Tennis courts | C. Swimming pools |
| B. Badminton courts | D. Gymnasiums |
3. Which statement is TRUE according to the passage?
 - A. People should exercise from time to time
 - B. Outdoor exercises are more popular than indoor
 - C. Rock climbing is suitable for more adventurous people.

4. The highlighted phrase “do so” in the passage refers to.....
A. take place C. exercise outdoors
B. exercise indoors D. train on equipment

5. which of the following influences the particular type of exercise a person take up?
A. Health B. Income C. Occupation D. Lifestyle

| | |
|---|------------------|
| 1. Your bicycle is just like the one I used to own. | SIMILAR |
| => I..... | |
| 2. This sauce hasn't got much flavour, has it? | TASTELESS |
| => This sauce is | |
| 3. Taking photographs inside the museum is forbidden. | NOT |
| => You..... | |
| 4. On Saturday night, the roads to the city centre are very busy. | TRAFFIC |
| => | |
| 5. Do you find it easy to make friends? | GOOD |
| => | |

MỤC LỤC

| | Trang |
|---|-------|
| Unit 1 My hobbies | 2 |
| Unit 2 Health | 11 |
| Unit 3 Community service | 20 |
| Mid-term test 1 | 29 |
| Unit 4 Music and arts | 33 |
| Unit 5 Vietnamese food and drink | 44 |
| Unit 6 The first university in viet nam | 52 |
| First-term test 1 | 61 |
| First-term test 2 (advanced) | 66 |
| Unit 7 Traffic | 71 |
| Unit 8 Films | 81 |
| Unit 9 Festivals around the world | 90 |
| Mid-term test 2 | 99 |
| Unit 10 Sources of energy | 104 |
| Unit 11 Travelling in the future | 112 |
| Unit 12 An overcrowded world | 120 |
| Final-test 1 | 129 |
| Final-test 2 (advanced) | 134 |
| <i>Answer key</i> | 139 |

NGUYỄN THỊ CHU CHANH - NGUYỄN HUY CƯỜNG

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO

Tiếng Anh

8

CHUYÊN DÀNH CHO TRẺ
TIẾNG ANH NGUYỄN



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN GIÁO DỤC VIỆT NAM

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

(Theo chương trình Tiếng Anh mới)

Unit 1: LEISURE ACTIVITIES

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Leisure activities*

Phonetics: *Sounds /br/ and /pr/*

Grammar:

- *Verbs of liking + to-infinitive*
- *Verbs of liking + gerund (-ing form)*

Vocabulary:

- *Verbs and nouns related to leisure activities*

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about good and bad sides of using the computer*
- *Listening to and writing opinions about leisure activities*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A. prize | B. drill | C. brick | D. trim |
| 2. A. broom | B. proof | C. blood | D. troop |
| 3. A. practice | B. cracker | C. tractor | D. bracelet |
| 4. A. trophy | B. problem | C. broccoli | D. drop |
| 5. A. trunk | B. prudential | C. brush | D. crush |

II. Give the names of the following (the first letter of each word is given), then say each word aloud.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



1.t.....



2.p.....



3.b.....



4. t



5.stirf.....

7 a.m



6.b.....



7.t.....



8. p



9.b.....



10. t.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

III. Put the correct word/phrase from the box under each picture.

doing yoga
playing football
flying kite

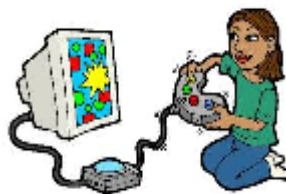
making crafts
reading
playing computer games

going fishing
watching tv

listening to music
surfing the internet



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



3.....



8.....



4.....



9.....



5.....



10.....

IV. Match the leisure activities in the box with the correct descriptions.

- Arts and crafts
- Cook
- Gardening
- Go out with friends

- Go to the cinema
- Play a musical instrument
- Play video games
- Spend time with family

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

- Go to cultural locations and events - Surf the internet
1. To see Hollywood blockbuster movies, Bollywood movies (from India), art films, animated films.
 2. You can do many things with your family. Usually, the fact that you are together is more important than the activity.
 3. You can also do many things with your friends, like play a sport, sit down and talk, have a barbecue, or any other activity that you all enjoy.
 4. Learn to play the piano, guitar, violin, cello, flute, piano accordion, mouth organ, panpipes, clarinet, saxophone, trumpet, etc. You can play on your own or with a group, such as a band or an orchestra.
 5. You can plant flowers, vegetables or herbs and maintain your garden by watering it, pulling the weeds and feeding it with fertilizer.
 6. You can paint, draw, sew, crochet, knit, sculpt, engrave, make furniture, make jewelry, or you can even create your own new art form.
 7. You can make meals for breakfast, lunch and dinner. You can bake cakes, cookies, slices and pastries in the oven.
 8. You can play games on the computer or on a game consoles, like Playstation, X-Box, Wii, PSP, etc. you can play on your own or with your friends or family.
 9. You can go to the museum, to an art gallery. You can go to concert, plays, musicals, dance recitals and opera performances.
 10. You can research a topic you are interested in using a search engine, visit your favourite websites, watch music videos, create your own video and upload it for other people to see, maintain contact with your friends using a social networking site, write your thoughts in a blog, learn what is happening in the world by reading news websites, etc.

V. Write the activities in the box into the correct column.

| | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|---------|------------|------------|
| acting | badminton | cards | chess | climbing |
| gymnastics | handicrafts | jogging | karate | puzzles |
| rollerblading | skateboarding | surfing | the guitar | volleyball |
| do | | go | | play |
| | | | | |

VI. Use the gerund of the verbs in the box to complete the sentences.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

| | | | | |
|---------|------|------|--------|-------|
| collect | do | eat | listen | play |
| ride | take | wash | watch | write |

1. My sister enjoysaerobics in the morning.
2. Lucia fanciesemails after dinner.
3. In his free time, Quang likesphotographs.
4. Are you interested inhandball, Peter?
5. Vinh's brother loves.....foreign coins, doesn't he?
6. David hates.....a bike to school on rainy days.
7. I preferDVDs to going to the cinema.
8. Nam detests.....the dishes every day.
9. We don't mindto classical music.
- 10.The Robinsons adoreVietnamese food.

VII. Put the verbs in brackets into infinitive (V/ to V) or gerund (V-ing).









1. John dislikes (work)in front of a computer all day.
2. I'd like (visit)the Viet Nam Museum of Ethnology this weekend.
3. I'd rather (make)crafts than listen to music.
4. Minh loves (help)her parents with DIY projects.
5. Quang hates (take)the dog for a walk.
6. We all adored (do)aerobics when we were young.
7. You should (play)sports to keep fit.
8. They don't need (watch)that programme if they don't like it.
9. Do you fancy (socialise)with friends?
- 10.My brother prefers (surf)the Net.

VIII. Look at the pictures and write sentences saying whether Nam likes

or doesn't like the activity. Use the clues: 😊😊😊=adore, 😊😊
 =love, 😊=like, enjoy, fancy, 😐= not mind, 😞= dislike, not like, 😞
 😞= hate, 😞😞😞= detest

| | |
|--|---|
|  <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">  </div> <p>1.....</p> |  <div style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;">  </div> <p>2.....</p> |
|--|---|

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

| | |
|---|---|
|  <div style="text-align: right;">😊</div> <p>3.....</p> |  <div style="text-align: right;">😊😊</div> <p>4.....</p> |
|  <div style="text-align: right;">😞😞😞</div> <p>5.....</p> |  <div style="text-align: right;">😞</div> <p>6.....</p> |
|  <div style="text-align: right;">😞😞</div> <p>7.....</p> |  <div style="text-align: right;">😊😊</div> <p>8.....</p> |
|  <div style="text-align: right;">😞</div> <p>9.....</p> |  <div style="text-align: right;">😊</div> <p>10.....</p> |

IX. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each blank.

Leisure in Britain

The British spend their free time in different ways. People generally use it to relax, but many people also (1).....voluntary work, especially for charities.

People spend a lot of their free time in the home, where the (2).....popular leisure activity is watching television, the average viewing time being 25 hours a week. People often (3)programs on video so that they can watch later, and video recorders are also used (4).....watching videos hired from a video rental shop.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

Reading is also a favourite way of spending leisure time. The British spend a lot of time reading newspaper and magazines.

In the summer gardening is popular, and in winter it is often replaced by “do-it-yourself”, (5) People spend their time improving or repairing their homes. Many people have pets to look after; taking the dog for a daily walk is a regular routine.

The extra leisure time (6)at weekends means that some leisure activities , many of them to do with sport, normally (7)place only then. Traditional spectator sports include football, cricket, horse racing, motor racing and motor cycle racing. Popular forms of (8)are swimming, tennis, ice-skating or roller skating, cycling, climbing, and hill or country walking.

Families often have a “day out” at the weekend, especially in summer, with a (9)to a local event such as a festival, fair or show. Young people especially go to clubs and discos, while people of all (10)go to theatre, the cinema, art exhibitions and concerts.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|--------------|-----------------|
| 1.A. make | B. do | C. play | D. go |
| 2.A. many | B. more | C. much | D. most |
| 3.A. record | B. scan | C. print | D. power |
| 4.A. with | B. for | C. on | D. about |
| 5. A. what | B. why | C. when | D. while |
| 6. A. available | B. probable | C. abundant | D. exclusive |
| 7.A. drag | B. bring | C. carry | D. take |
| 8. A. strength | B. exercise | C. athletics | D. presentation |
| 9. A. voyage | B. journey | C. visit | D. road |
| 10. A. ages | B. numbers | C. years | D. groups |

X. Read the following passage and decide whether the statements are True (T) or False (F) or have No Information (NI).

Leisure Time

Hello! My name's Johnny. I'm fourteen years old and I live in Sydney, Australia.

I just want to talk about how my friends and I spend our free time. My best friends are Tom and David. They are in the same as me.

Teenagers often complain they're bored and have nothing to do. I can't understand them. I'm never bored.

If the weather is nice, we go for a walk or we ride our bikes. All of us love rollerblading. We often play football, basketball or cricket in the park when it is rainy, we go to the sports centre. Here we usually play table tennis or go swimming.

If you play a musical instrument it's a good fun! I play the guitar and practise a lot.

At home I usually listen to music or read magazines and books. Of course, as other teenagers I often go on the internet or play computer games – but not always! It's a pity that a lot of teenagers live their lives on several public sites like Facebook or Twitter! They had better make real friends!

In the evening I sometimes watch TV. I often invite my friends over for dinner or a cup of tea and we play chess or cards.

At the weekend we go hiking, fishing or sometimes we go to the cinema. We like comedies.

.....1/ Johnny has a lot of friends.

.....2/ He is often bored.

.....3/ He and his friends like doing sports.

.....4/ He plays a musical instrument.

.....5/ At home he helps a lot.

.....6/ He likes listening to rock music.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

.....7/ He is addicted to the Internet.

.....8/ He has a Facebook profile.

.....9/ In the evenings he's usually at home.

.....10/ He never goes out at the weekends.

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. Vinh really loves to hang out with friends.

⇒ Vinh really enjoys

2. Playing beach games is very interesting.

⇒ It is

3. It is not a good idea to spend too much time on computer games.

⇒ It's better to avoid.....

4. My parents insist me on learning something interesting.

⇒ My parents wants.....

5. Jenny finds reading poetry boring.

⇒ Jenny dislikes

XII. Use the suggestions below to write a short paragraph of around 100 words about the benefits of playing sports for children.

- Topic sentence: Benefits of playing sports
- Supporting idea 1: Playing sports is fun and exciting
- Supporting idea 2: Playing sports keeps kids strong, fit and healthy.
- Supporting idea 3: Sports help develop teamwork and leadership skills.
- Concluding sentence: Children should play sports.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

Find 9 leisure activities in the word search.

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| G | O | F | I | S | H | I | N | G | A | C |
| B | C | I | C | Y | I | N | K | R | E | O |
| E | O | V | O | B | K | P | R | C | M | O |
| P | L | A | Y | T | E | N | N | I | S | K |
| P | L | A | Y | C | H | E | S | S | N | W |
| L | E | H | A | V | E | A | R | E | S | T |
| A | C | E | N | L | R | U | N | T | P | S |
| D | T | W | A | T | C | H | D | V | D | S |

Unit 2: LIFE IN THE COUNTRYSIDE

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Life in the countryside*

Phonetics: *clusters: /bl/ and /cl/*

Grammar:

- *Review: Comparative forms of adjectives.*

- *Comparative forms of adverbs.*

Vocabulary:

- *Life in the countryside*

- *Adjectives and adverbs*

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about a lifestyle of , and what you like or dislike about life in the countryside.*

- *Listening to and writing about life in the countryside and the ways it has changed.*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. A. fl <u>a</u> g | B. gl <u>a</u> d | C. bl <u>a</u> me | D. cl <u>a</u> p |
| 2. A. cl <u>i</u> ck | B. gl <u>i</u> de | C. cl <u>i</u> mb | D. bl <u>i</u> nd |
| 3. A. cl <u>o</u> thing | B. bl <u>o</u> nd | C. gl <u>o</u> be | D. sl <u>o</u> gan |
| 4. A. cl <u>u</u> b | B. bl <u>u</u> nt | C. fl <u>u</u> ffy | D. gl <u>u</u> ose |
| 5. A. bl <u>o</u> om | B. gl <u>o</u> op | C. fl <u>o</u> od | D. sl <u>o</u> ot |

II. Reorder the letters under each picture to make a meaningful word then say it aloud.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



1. lwbo.....



6.sgesals.....



2. coklc.....



7.kbcol.....



3. levosg.....



8. solocamrs.....



4. katbeln.....



9.legu.....



5. odulc.....



10.klecr.....

III. Put the correct word from the box under each picture.

| | | | | |
|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| cottage | harvest | hill | path | ploughing |
| pond | scarecrow | tractor | waterfall | well |



1.....



6.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



2.....



3.....



4.....



5.....



7.....



8.....



5.....



10.....

IV. Match each word to its meaning.

| WORD | MEANING |
|--------------|--|
| 1. forest | A. a community of people smaller than a town |
| 2. stream | B. a small house in the country |
| 3. village | C. the trees and other plants in a large densely wooded area |
| 4. lake | D. a steep descent of the water of a river |
| 5. cottage | E. domesticated bovine animals such as cows, buffaloes |
| 6. field | F. grass mowed and cured for use as fodder |
| 7. waterfall | G. a piece of land cleared of trees and usually enclosed |
| 8. hay | H. land covered with grass and other low plants suitable for grazing animals |
| 9. pasture | I. a body of (usually fresh) water surrounded by land |
| 10.cattle | J. a natural body of running water flowing on or under the earth |

V. Complete the sentences with a suitable comparative form of the words provided.

1. Towns arethan villages. (big)
2. A sofa isthan a chair. (comfortable)
3. Does an ox runthan a horse? (slow)
4. Laura singsthan her sister. (good)
5. My house isfrom the river than Nam's house. (far)
6. Minh plays the flutesthan Quang. (bad)
7. Traffic in the city is alwaysthan that in the countryside.
(busy)
8. This year the farmers workthan they did last year. (hard)
9. Villages arethan towns. (quiet)
10. I think people in this area livethan those in other areas.
(happy)

VI. Use the suggestions to write sentences of comparative.

1. Your brother/ optimistic/ you

.....

2. Air/ countryside/ healthy/ city.

.....

3. People/ countryside/ work/ hard/ city

.....

4. This paddy field/ large/ five stadiums

.....

5. A cow/ plough/ bad/ a buffalo

.....

6. Mai/ speak English/ fluent/ her sister

.....

7. Summer/ hot/ autumn

.....

8. Life/ countryside/ peaceful/ city

.....

9. An ox/ strong/ a horse

.....

10.Quang/ write/ careful/ his friends

.....

VII. Choose the best answer for each of the following sentences.

1. Nam helps his parentsthe rice onto the ox-drawn cart.
A. load B. collect C. dry D. ride
2. In Emi's opinion, city life is morethan country life.
A. friendly B. exciting C. natural D. peaceful
3. The sky is.....here in the countryside because there are no buildings to block the view.
A. tidy B. close C. dense D. vast
4. Look! Some children arethe buffaloes.
A. picking B. playing C. driving D. herding
5. Viet plays the guitarthan Phong does.
A. more goodly B. more well C. better D. gooder
6. Midical help iseasily obtained in remote areas than in towns.
A. more B. fewer C. less D. higher
7. Today Peter gets upthan he did yesterday.
A. earlier B. more early C. more earlily D. more earlier
8. He seems to bethan we thought.
A. more quick B. more quickly C. quicklier D. quicker
9. The wind is blowingthan it did last night.
A. stronger B. more strongly C. stronglier D. more stronger
- 10.Is living in the citythan living in the country?
A. more convenient C. most convenient
B. as convenient D. so convenient

VIII. Fill each blank with a suitable word to finish the passage.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

Life in the countryside is a bit slower than life in the city. It isn't as exciting as life in the city. But (1)general people work hard – they work in the fields, in the garden, in the woods etc. They grow vegetables, cultivate crops and raise (2)(cows, horses, buffaloes,...). Some people even have vineyards and fruits orchards.

There is a ton of work to be done on the farm-milk cows, taking (3)of livestock, mucking out, ploughing fields, sowing seeds, fertilizing, harvesting, ...It is said that a farmer works from (4)to sunset. People use farm machinery and drive tractors.

Children can freely play outdoors. In rural area people (5)each other better. There are no skyscrapers in the countryside. People's home may be (6)a farmhouse or a cottage.

People sniff air that is definitely cleaner than air in the cities. There is also (7)violence and vandalism. The traffic isn't as dense as in the cities. There (8)no rush hours. Furthermore, it isn't as noisy as it is in cities.

People living in the countryside can enjoy the green scenery. They can enjoy the nature. They can (9)birds chirping, deer stopping in a clearing in wood. Besides, people can eat fresh home-grown (10)and fruit. It seems that life in the countryside is not that stressful. Altogether that must have a positive effect on their health.

IX. Read the following passage and answer the questions below.

Hi! My name is Marek. I've been staying in England on an exchange visit and I've found it a very interesting experience. I've been staying with a boy called Peter and his family for two weeks. The first thing I learnt was how to greet English people. When I met Peter and his parents at the airport, I tried to kiss them on the cheeks. His parents looked a bit shocked but let me kiss them. Peter just smiled and said "Hi!"

The city where they lived is very interesting, and is much bigger than my small village. I've never seen so many motorways, and there's a recycling bin on every corner. It's really noisy, though, and there are so many cars that they need to have traffic lights everywhere!

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

I like it here but I think I still prefer the countryside. There are more trees and animals, and not so many factories.

In all, I've learnt a lot from my exchange but I'll be glad to get back to Poland. I wonder what Peter will think when he comes to stay here!

1. How long has Marek been in England?

.....

2. How did he greet Peter's parents at the airport?

.....

3. What hasn't Marek seen before?

.....

4. Does Marek prefer cities or the countryside?

.....

5. Where does Marek come from?

.....

X. Each of the following sentences contains a mistake. Underline it and write the correct answer in the space provided.

Example 0: There have four people in our family. 0/ are

1. Today we play more badly than we did yesterday, so we need to practise more. 1/

2. I have never see a most colourful kite than this one. 2/

3. Maria and her sister talked loud than the other guests. 3/

4. John ran more fastly than all other competitors in the race. 4/

5. Please speak clearer because I hardly understand the instructions. 5/

XI. Use the words given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given. (Use 2-5 words in total)

Example: 0. My house has a small garden. (**is**)

=>There is a small garden in my house

1. Mr. Quynh is the happiest person in the village. (**than**)

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

=> No one in the villageMr. Quynh.

2. Life in the countryside isn't as stressful as life in the city. (**more**)

=> Life in the city life in the countryside.

3. This is the largest kite I've ever seen. (**larger**)

=> I've neverthis.

4. Phong was a quicker walker than his friends. (**quickly**)

=> Phonghis friends.

5. Houses in the city are much more expensive than those in the countryside.

(**much**)

=>Houses in the countrysidethose in the city.

XII. Use the following suggestions to write passages about city and country life with comparative forms of adjectives.

- Cities/ big/ life/ exciting//. Public transport/ good//. But/ life/ stressful//. People/ busy/ run/ one place/ other//.
- Life/ country/ may/ boring/ but / people/ close/ nature/ air/ clean//. People/ have/ relaxed/ lifestyle//. But/ there/ nothing bad/ have/ nothing/ do/ all day//.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

There are twelve words in this chain. Find them and write them down into your exercise book.

MMOUNTAINCNC
ANALHILLSZFOR
ESTRIVERBRIDGE
DVALLEYLOAK
EBEACHTISLAND
CLIFFSSEAS

Unit 3: PEOPLE OF VIET NAM

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: People of Viet Nam

Phonetics: Clusters: /sk/ and /st/

Grammar:

- Review: Questions

- Articles: a, an, the

Vocabulary:

- Different cultural groups in Viet Nam

Skills:

- Reading and talking about ethnic groups in Viet Nam

- Listening to and writing about the lives and ways of life of ethnic groups in Viet Nam

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. st <u>a</u> mp | B. sp <u>a</u> ce | C. sk <u>a</u> teboard | D. str <u>a</u> nge |
| 2. A. cr <u>i</u> sp | B. st <u>i</u> cky | C. sk <u>i</u> nny | D. sm <u>i</u> le |
| 3. A. sk <u>u</u> ll | B. disp <u>u</u> te | C. st <u>u</u> dy | D. disr <u>u</u> pt |
| 4. A. st <u>o</u> p | B. sp <u>o</u> t | C. sc <u>o</u> pe | D. sm <u>o</u> g |
| 5. A. cr <u>e</u> amy | B. st <u>e</u> ak | C. sn <u>e</u> aky | D. sp <u>e</u> ak |

II. Reorder the letters under each picture to make a meaningful word. Then put it in the right column according to its sounds and say it aloud.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



1. katseb.....



2. sonop.....



3. teatsu.....



4. socesr.....



5. psawenserp.....



6.trsa.....



7.tsikr.....



8. nsip.....



9.ngist.....



10.kams.....

| /sk/ | /sp/ | /st/ |
|------|------|------|
| | | |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

III. Put the correct word/phrase from the box under each picture.

| | | | | |
|---------|-------------|----------|------------|--------------------|
| bamboos | costume | festival | pagoda | musical instrument |
| shawl | stilt house | temple | waterwheel | terraced fields |



1.



6.



2.



7.



3.



8.



4.



9.



5.



10.

IV. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

| | | | | |
|----------|------------|----------|---------|---------|
| boarding | ceremonies | communal | costume | culture |
| customs | display | diverse | ethnic | worship |

1. Thehouse is the biggest in the village.
2. The Hoa'sis more colourful than the Nung's.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

3. Whichgroup has a larger population, the Bru-Van Kieu or Khmer?
4. Does the Yao have a richof folk literature and art?
5. The Hmong people hold festivals andevery year.
6. Like some other peoples, the Thaitheir ancestors.
7. Many ethnic minority students are studying atschools.
8. The peoples of Viet Nam arebut very peaceful.
9. The ethnic minority peoples have their ownand traditions.
10. The items onin the Museum of Ethnology are very interesting.

V. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentences.

1. The Tay people live mostly in the MOUNTAIN
.....regions in the north of Viet Nam.
2. You can taste someof the local SPECIAL
people sold right there at the open-air market.
3. I'm sure you will have antime FORGET
when you attend Hoa Ban Festival.
4. Do the Cham people live in the SOUTH
.....provinces of the country?
5. The yellow colour of five-coloured sticky rice SYMBOL
.....Earth.
6. Is theof the stilt house on the side? ENTER
7. We like thesongs of the Muong in TRADITION
Hoa Binh.
8. Are there manyfestivals held by the RELIGION
Viet people in spring?
9. Thai cloth is famous for being unique,and COLOUR
strong.
10. Y Moan was one of the greatestof the ART
Ede ethnic group.

VI. Use the right question words to complete the following questions.

1.do the Pathen people live?
- In Ha Giang and Tuyen Quang.
2.of your parents can speak Tay language?
- My father can.
3.do the Khmer people hold Chaul Chnam Thmay festival?
- To celebrate the New year.

4.can sleep in the communal house?
 - Single men can.
5.is the costume of the Lolo people?
 - I'm not sure. But I think it's quite expensive.
6.do the local people go the market?
 - Almost people walk and some ride the horse.
7.is the ceremony held by the Bru-Van Kieu?
 - Before sowing seeds.
8.kinds of goods are sold at the open-air market?
 - The local products such as fruit and vegetables.
9.is it from the town centre to the nearest Chut village?
 - About 35 kilometres.
10.musical instruments are on display in the museum?
 - The Coho's

VII. Insert a correct article (a, an, the) if necessary to complete the following sentences.

1. Among 54 ethnic groups in Viet Nam, the Odu group hassmallest population.
2. There isstilt house in my grandparents' village.
3. In Tay families, old people usually stay athome to look afterhouse.
4. Although Phong ismember of the Nung Ethnic group, he wearsuniform when he goes to school.
5. This isold costume of the Pupeo people.
6. The chapi isunique musical instrument of the Raglai people.
7. The communal house is also used asplace of worship.
8. Recently, Thai men prefer to wearKing's style of dress.

VIII. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each blank.

Viet Nam is a multicultural country with 54 ethnic groups. The Viet (King) people account (1)86% of the country's population and mainly inhabit the Red River delta, the central coastal delta, the Mekong delta and major cities. The (2)53 ethnic minority groups, totaling over 8 million people, are

scattered over mountainous areas (covering two-thirds of the country's territory) (3)from the North to the South.

Among ethnic minorities, the (4)populated are Tay, Thai, Muong, Hoa, Khmer, Nung.....with a population of around 1 million each, (5)the least populated are Brau, Roman, Odu with several hundred people each. The Viet people (6)in establishing a centralised monarchy right in the 10th century. The Cham people once boasted (7)flourishing culture early in the history. The Tay, Nung, and Khmer peoples had reached high levels of (8)with the presence of various social strata.

The Muong, Hmong, Dao, Thai peoples.....gathered under the rule of (9)tribal heads. Many ethnic groups divided their population into social echelons, especially those (10)lived in mountainous areas.

IX. Read the following information about the Sanchay people and choose the best answer for each question.

The Sanchay Ethnic Group

Proper name: Sanchay

Other names: Honban, Chung, Trai.

Population: 114,012 people

Local groups: Caolan and Sanchi

Language: The language of the Caolan belongs to the Tay- Nung group (of the Tai-Kadai language family) and the language of the Sanchay belongs to the Handicrafts group (of the Sino-Tibetan language family).

Production activities: The Sanchay are agricultural people who farm mainly wet rice paddies, but they also cultivate swidden fields which they prepare by the slash-and-burn method. They use the digging stick to make holes for seedlings. Fish catching plays an important role in their economic life as well. With their unique fishing tools, such as hand nets and woven baskets, fish catching supplies the Sanchay food and improves their daily meals.

Diet: The Sanchay eat mainly ordinary rice. They also drink a lot of wine especially during the Tet holidays or festivals. Men smoke tobacco in a water pipe. Women chew betel.

Clothing: Sanchay women wear the Cham-style skirt and long shirt or tunic which is decorated around the bottom hem and on the back. For daily wear, Sanchay women wear one Cham-style cloth belt, but on special occasions, like the New Year festival, they wear two or three silk belts of different colours.

Housing: The Sanchay live in the provinces of the northeast. They live in the stilt house of a style similar to those of the Tay, who live in the same area.

Transportation: The Sanchay usually carry goods on a bad on their back like a backpack.

1. What is the population of the Sanchay people?
A. nearly one million people.
B. over two hundred thousand people.
C. over one hundred thousand people.
D. nearly fourteen thousand people.
2. The Sanchay people useto make holes for seedlings.
A. digging sticks B. spades C. hand nets D.pipes
3. When do Sanchay women wear two or three silk belts?
A. every day C. on wet days
B. at weekends D. on special occasions
4. The Sanchay people live in
A. modern flats C. northern provinces
B. stilt houses D. eastern provinces
5. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
A. The Sanchay mainly cultivate swidden fields.
B. The Sanchay use woven baskets to catch fish.
C. The main food of the Sanchay is ordinary rice.
D. The Sanchay people carry goods on their back.

X. Write questions for the underlined parts of the following sentences.

1. Mr.Pha goes cutting wood in the forests once a month.
.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

2. Artists from the Central Highlands will give Cong performances in the festival.
.....
3. My father bought a costume of the Bahnar at an open-air market in Kon Tum.
.....
4. The Hani people live in Lai Chau and Lao Cai.
.....
5. The Coho celebrate their New Year holidays in December.
.....
6. It is two kilometres from here to the communal house.
.....
7. The Thai women's shawls are the most beautiful of all.
.....
8. The visitors got to the Sila village on foot.
.....
9. My uncle has been to Quang Nam to write an article about the Sedang.
.....
10. Pao spent three months to make this musical instrument.
.....

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. What is the price of a dish of five-coloured sticky rice?
=>How much
2. Would you mind carrying my basket for me, please?
=>Could
3. Why do some ethnic peoples build the communal house?
=> What
4. How long have you been an ethnologist?
=> When
5. Who do these beautiful ornaments belong to?
=> Whose.....

XII. Read the notes about how to make sticky rice cooked in bamboo (com lam). Then write full sentences to show a foreigner the steps to make it.

INGREDIENTS

- 2 cups glutinous rice
- 4 small bamboos, one side opened (20 cm in length)
- 1 banana leaf, for sealing, torn into 4 pieces
- 4 bamboo strings
- Salt and pepper, sesame seeds, serve (optional)

NOTES

1. Soak sticky rice/ water/ 5hr+/ (better/ overnight)
2. Rinse/ rice/ drain//.
3. Careful/ insert/ rice/ bamboo/ seal/ open ends/ banana leaf pieces/ bamboo string//.
4. Char grill/ bamboo rice/ 30 minutes/ medium heat/ turn/ every few minutes//.
5. When / rice/ fully cooked/ peel/ discard/ burnt bamboo//.
6. Leave/ rice/ until/ cool/ cut/ piece/ 5cm//.
7. Serve/ salt/ pepper/ sesame seeds/ or/ have/ meal//.

Sticky rice cooked in bamboo (com lam) is a Vietnamese rice dish found in the northwest mountainous area and Central Highlands. Making sticky rice cooked in bamboo is quite easy if you know the key steps

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

Choose the best answer for each of the following questions to check your understanding about the ethnic groups of Viet Nam.

1. Which of the following groups cook and eats steamed corn flour (men men)?

- A. The Tho
- B. The Yao
- C. The Sandiu
- D. The Hmong



2. Where can we find mua sap performances?

- A. In the northwest
- B. In the Central Highlands
- C. In the southeast
- D. In the Mekong Delta



3. Which group celebrates Ooc om bok (Greeting –the-Moon) festival?

- A. The Bo Y
- B. The Shinhmun
- C. The Khmer
- D. The Romam



4. Women of which group wears the shawl (Khan Pieu)?

- A. The Khang
- B. The Thai
- C. The Ngai
- D. The Taoi



5. Which ethnic group play the t'rung?

- A. The Gie-Trieng and the Brau
- B. The Choro and the Kmu
- C. The Giarai and the Bahnar
- D. The Mang and the Raglai



MID-TERM TEST

Time allowed: 60 min

I. Underline the words having clusters /sk/, /sp/, /st/, /br/, /pr/, /bl/, /cl/, then read the sentences aloud. (1p)

1. I sometimes skip breakfast when I get up late.
2. The boys are practising climbing to the top of the ladder.
3. Some ethnic minority peoples have spoken as well as written language.
4. I'd like to have a clear blue sky over my head.
5. Drawing spaceships is what my cousin likes best in his spare time.

II. Put a, an, or the in each of the blanks. (2p)

- 1.....Viet (or King) people havelargest populations among 54 ethnic groups in Viet Nam.
2. Inafternoon, my brother and I feedchickens and collect their eggs.
3. It's unlucky to light three cigarettes with one match.
- That's onlysuperstition. onlyidiot believes in superstitions.
4. There isuniversity andEnglish centre in this city.
5. I lovespaceships over there incorner. Just look at those flowers! I can't believe they're not real.

III. Read the passage and give the correct form of the verbs in brackets. (2p)

Most teenagers like (1.spend)time in front of the TV, but is this a good thing? Is TV just a way of avoiding (2.do)something more useful? Some people think that most TV programmes are not right for teenagers. "Teenagers" need (3.have)better programmes", agrees TV producer Erica Johnson. "Our TV company promises (4.make)educational programmes which teenagers enjoy (5.watch)". Erica suggests (6.create)a special channel for teenagers. Teenagers want (7.be)different, so a different

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

channel is a good idea. TV is a great way of learning. Teenagers can learn (8.understand)the world through television. :what do teenagers think? Emily, 13, said, "It's a bad idea. We have enough channels already. I wouldn't lie (9.see)one more". Erica said, "We are planning (10. Show)the first programme on this new channel next spring".

IV. Make questions for the answers, using the cues given. (1p)

1. - the Khmer/ have/ own language?
- Yes, they do
2. - farm/ this?
- It's my uncle's.
3. - celebrate/ your birthday?
- I usually celebrate it at home.
4. - Your summer holiday/ countryside?
- Oh, it was very interesting and
useful.
5. - Coloured pencils/ collect/ so far?
- I've collected about 150 of them.

V. Read the passage and insert a word in each of the blanks. (1p)

Hi. My name is Buon Krong. I am a member of the Ede people. I live in a small village in (1)Central Highlands of Viet Nam. It is my homeland. There are about 250 people living there. The village is quiet and life is slow and easy. We (2)have to queue in shops or banks. The people here live on growing corn and coffee. The air here is very clean (3)there is not much traffic, and there are no factories. My village people are much more friendly than those in a city. If someone has a problem, there are always people who can help. However, one thing I don't like about the (4)here is that there is not much to do in the evening and at weekend. We haven't got a cinema or theater. We haven't got a library either. But I still (5)life in my village to life in a big city.

VI. Use the correct form of the words in brackets to complete the sentences. (1p)

1. The storm arrived at the village much (soon)than we expected.
2. My cat is a better pet: she plays much (quiet)than my big, noisy dog.
3. Many birds fly a long way, but Arctic terns fly the (far)

4. Do you know the light travels (fast)than sound?
5. Of all the girls, Hoa did the embroidery the (careful)

VII. Read the passage and choose the correct answer for each question below.

Leisure activity isn't just for fun, says Howard E.A. Tinsley, a professor from the University of Florida who has developed a scale that classifies hobbies based on needs they satisfy people. The scale can help people find more personal fulfillment by giving them insight into what they really like. "The surprising thing is that activities you might think are very different have similar effects on people. Probably no one would consider acting to have the same characteristics as roller-skating or playing baseball, but people who act as a hobby report feeling an intense sense of belonging to a group, much the same way others do in playing sports".

And activities providing the strongest sense of competition are not sports, but card and computer game, he found. Participating in soccer satisfies our desire for a sense "belonging", and coin collecting fulfills the need for "creativity". With so many people jobs they don't care for, leisure is a prized aspect of people's lives, Tinsley said. "Yet it's not something psychologists really study. Economists tell us how much money people spend skiing, but nobody explains why skiing really appeals to people".

Fishing, generally considered an outdoor recreational activity, for example, is a form of self-expression like stamp collecting, because **it** gives people the opportunity to express some aspect of their personality by doing something different from their daily routine, he said.

1. Which of the following is NOT true?
 - A. Both acting and roller-skating give people a feeling of being a part of a team.
 - B. Collecting things satisfies people's desire for making new things.
 - C. Fishing allows you to show the type of person you are.
 - D. Researchers know for sure why a hobby attracts a person.
2. According to the passage, outdoor recreational activity is considered as.....
 - A. a way of showing people's habits
 - B. a method of satisfying their expectation

- C. a chance to show their character
- D. an activity to show their unity in a team
- 3. Taking part in sports give you.....

- A. the strongest desire to win
- B. a need a creativity
- C. the chance to express your feelings
- D. a sense of being part of a team

4. The bold word “it” in the last paragraph refers to.....

- A. fishing
- B. an activity
- C. self-expression
- D. stamp collecting

5. Which sentence best summarises the passage?

- A. Leisure activity and sport are totally different
- B. Leisure activity satisfies people’s particular desires
- C. A person’s personality is expressed via his hobbies
- D. Sports affect a person’s personality

VIII. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that means exactly the same as the sentence before it. (1p)

1. Cats cannot swim as well as dogs. (BETTER)

.....

2. I get a lot of pleasure from reading cookery books. (ENJOY)

.....

3. Would you like to play a game of tennis now? (FANCY)

.....

4. How much are those trainers? (COST)

.....

5. Which costume do you like better, the Tay’s or the Pathen’s? (PREFER)

.....

Unit 4: OUR CUSTOMS AND TRADITIONS

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: Our customs and traditions

Phonetics: Clusters: /spr/ and /str/

Grammar:

- Review: modals (*should/ shouldn't*)

- Articles: *have to + infinitive*

Vocabulary:

- Types of customs and traditions

- Expressions with “custom” and “tradition”

Skills:

- Reading and talking about family customs and traditions

- Listening to and writing about customs and traditions of an ethnic minority group

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

- | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. A. spr <u>ing</u> | B. str <u>i</u> pe | C. str <u>i</u> ct | D. newspr <u>i</u> nt |
| 2. A. stran <u>g</u> er | B. spr <u>a</u> g | C. <u>a</u> stronaut | D. misprogram <u>m</u> e |
| 3. A. esp <u>r</u> esso | B. ped <u>e</u> strian | C. str <u>e</u> ngth | D. respr <u>a</u> y |
| 4. A. str <u>o</u> ll | B. <u>o</u> verspread | C. dispr <u>o</u> ve | D. str <u>o</u> ke |
| 5. A. spr <u>u</u> ng | B. fr <u>u</u> strate | C. str <u>u</u> cture | D. spr <u>u</u> ce |

II. Complete the words under the pictures with *str* or *spr*, then read the words aloud.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



1.ong



2.ead



3. o.....ich



4.ite



5.awberry



6.heading



7.....ess



8. mi.....onounce



9.Au.....alia



10.aighen










III. Match the pictures with the customs and traditions.

1



A. Grandparents helping look after children

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

- | | | |
|----|---|---|
| 2 |  | B. Visiting pagodas on the first and fifteenth day of a lunar month |
| 3 |  | C. Offering teachers flowers on Vietnamese Teachers' Day |
| 4 |  | D. Preparing Chung Cake on Tet holiday |
| 5 |  | E. Having a party when the baby is one month old |
| 6 |  | F. Serving tea when guests visit your house |
| 7 |  | G. Telling children fairy tales on bed time |
| 8 |  | H. Giving things to adults with both hands |
| 9 |  | I. Getting food for others when having meal together |
| 10 |  | J. Children crossing their arms and greeting adults |

IV. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

| | | | | |
|-----------|------------|--------|-------------|-------------|
| break | chopsticks | custom | generations | manners |
| residents | respect | shoes | tradition | worshipping |

1. In Viet Nam, we follow the tradition ofthe ancestors.
2. You should take off yourbefore going into a Japanese house.
3. In my famiy there is aof having dinner together at 7.30 sharp.
4. We shouldn'twith this tradition because it reflects our culture and lifestyle.
5. You should place theon top of the rice bowl when you finish a meal in Viet Nam.
6. There is a Britishof having afternoon tea at 4p.m.
7. We cook five-coloured sticky rice on the first of every lunar month, and our family has followed this tradition for
8. According to our tradition, you shouldold people.
9. In our community, it's the custom for theto clean the streets on Sunday mornings.
10. You should learn about British tableso you can feel comfortable at dinner.

V. Match the information in Column A with the customs and traditions in Column B.

A. In Japan

| Column A | Column B |
|--|---|
| 1. When you are on the train... | A. you should yell to get a waiter's attention. |
| 2. When you meet someone... | B. you shouldn't fumble with your chopsticks. |
| 3. When you have meals with the Japanese.... | C. you shouldn't talk too loudly. |
| 4. When you are in a restaurant... | D. you shouldn't open it in front of the giver. |
| 5. When you are given a gift.... | E. you should bow to greet them. |

B. In Brazil

| Column A | Column B |
|---|---|
| 1. When men greet one another... | A. you should open it immediately. |
| 2. When you don't bring a gift to a hostess who invites you to dinner.... | B. you shouldn't forget to send her flowers the next day. |
| 3. When you receive a present... | C. Should kiss each other's cheek. |
| 4. Women who greet their friends... | D. you shouldn't rush them or appear impatient. |
| | E. They should shakes hands and maintain |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

| | |
|---|--------------|
| 5. When negotiating with a Brazilian..... | eye contact. |
|---|--------------|

VI. Choose should or shouldn't to complete the following sentences.

1. Vietnamese women (should/ shouldn't) wear ao dai on special occasions.
2. You (should/ shouldn't) talk with food in your mouth.
3. When you have dinner with a British family, you (should/ shouldn't) hold the knife in your left hand.
4. We (should/ shouldn't) clean the house before Tet holiday.
5. Children (should/ shouldn't) go out without adults when it gets dark.
6. We (should/ shouldn't) wrap the birthday present in colourful paper.
7. If you are going to Italy for your holidays, you (should/ shouldn't) learn a little Italian.
8. In Viet Nam, you (should/ shouldn't) ask anyone to lend you money on the first day of a lunar month.
9. People (should/ shouldn't) comb their hair when they are in the car. It is considered a taboo.
10. We (should/ shouldn't) eat mooncakes at the Mid-Autumn Festival.

VII. Complete the sentences with *have to*, *has to*, *don't have to* or *doesn't have to*.

1. It's Sunday, so the childrengo to school.
2. Minhstudy for a test, so he is going to stay at home.
3. Your shoes are dirty. Youclean them.
4. Itake an umbrella. It isn't raining.
5. Peterget up early. It's his holiday.
6. It's very important here. Youwear a tie unless you want to.
7. Janetidy her room. It is a mess.
8. The train is direct. Your brotherchange trains.
9. In Britain, everyonepay in pounds.
10. Help yourself to anything you want. Youask.

VIII. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences.

1. My familythe tradition of cooking sticky rice on the first day of a lunar month.
A. discovers B. allows C. follows D. advises

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

2. When having meals with a British family, you should never chew with youropen.
A. hand B. eye C. finger D. mouth
3. We enjoy our family customs and traditions because they provide us with a sense of
A. belonging B. missing C. worrying D. surrounding
4. The xoe dance is atradition of Thai ethnic people.
A. physical B. spiritual C. material D. practical
5. In Japan when bowing, youyour appreciation and respect to other person.
A. prepare B. suggest C. open D. express
6. Youuse your mobile phone on the plane.
A. Must B. mustn't C. don't have to D. have to
7. Hecross the street when the traffic light is green for pedestrians.
A. Should B. shouldn't C. ought D. oughtn't
8. It's optional. Wego if you don't want.
A. Have to B. don't have to C. mustn't D. must
9. She's always tired. She go to bed late every night.
A. can B. can't C. should D. shouldn't
10. My brotherwork late tonight. His boss ordered him to stay until 10.00.
A. must B. have to C. has to D. should

IX. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each numbered blank.

In Viet Nam, a death anniversary is called *giỗ*. It is a festive occasion, at which (1).....of an extended family gather together. Female family members traditionally (2)the entire day cooking an elaborate banquet in honour of the deceased individual, which will then (3)enjoyed by all the family members. In addition, sticks of incense are burned in (4)and commemoration of the deceased person. It is not unusual for a family to celebrate several *giỗ* per year, so the ceremony serves as a time for families to (5), much like the Vietnamese new year, Tết.

In Vietnamese culture, certain special, traditional dishes (particularly desserts) are only prepared (6) death anniversary banquets. In addition,

favourite foods of the deceased person being honoured are also prepared. Chicken, a particularly prized (7) in Viet Nam, is often cooked as well. In Central Viet Nam, small stuffed glutinous rice flour balls (8)in leaves called *bánh ít* are such a dish. Because the preparation of (9)many complex dishes is time-consuming, some families purchase or (10)caterers to prepare certain dishes. It is also common that a soft-boiled egg be prepared and then given to the oldest grandson.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. A. members | B. colleagues | C. adults | D. clerks |
| 2. A. take | B. consume | C. purchase | D. spend |
| 3. A. must | B. should | C. be | D. been |
| 4. A. expectation | B. honour | C. wish | D. admiration |
| 5. A. remember | B. discuss | C. reunite | D. relate |
| 6. A. for | B. with | C. on | D. of |
| 7. A. fruit | B. vegetable | C. meat | D. fish |
| 8. A. gathered | B. handled | C. mixed | D. wrapped |
| 9. A. very | B. so | C. such | D. too |
| 10. A. rent | B. offered | C. hire | D. invite |

X. Read the following passage and answer the questions.

Wedding Traditions around the World

France: A lovely custom coming to us out of France comes in the form of a two handled cup called the “coup de marriage”. The cup was saved to be used from one generation to another. Of course, the custom has long been established of drinking a toast to one another, but the two handled cup adds a special touch to the weddings of today. Until recently, these cups have been very difficult to find. Drinking from the same cup denotes “togetherness”.

Germany: The tradition coming to us out of German includes the bride and groom holding candles trimmed with flowers and ribbons. This beautiful old tradition could be included in a wedding of today, with the couple placing candles they have carried to the alter beside their unity candle. These candles could then be used to light the unity candle at the end of the ceremony.

India: Flowers have always played a very important part in the Indian wedding. A lasting tradition passed along from generation to generation is that of the

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

brother of the groom sprinkling flower petals over the heads of the couple following the wedding vows at the end of the ceremony.

1. What is the “coup de marriage”?

.....

2. What does drinking from the same cup denote?

.....

3. When could the candles be used to light the unity candle?

.....

4. How have flowers played in the Indian wedding?

.....

5. Who sprinkles flower petals over the heads of the couple?

.....

XI. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it is as similar as possible in meaning to the original sentence. Use the words given and other words as necessary. Do not change the word given.

Example:

0. There are five rooms in our house. (HAS)

⇒ Our house has got five rooms.

1. I'm obliged to finish the letter before midday. (HAVE)

.....

2. You are not allowed to leave the room without permission. (MUSTN'T)

.....

3. It's a good idea to swallow rapidly if you have hiccups. (SHOULD)

.....

4. It isn't necessary for you to take a thick coat. (DON'T)

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

.....

5. It's not a good idea to leave a child unsupervised. (SHOULDN'T)

.....

XII. Use the information below to write a short paragraph of around 100 words about Thanksgiving Day.

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| What's the tradition? | Thanksgiving Day |
| What is it? | a harvest celebration |
| Traditionally, what was it? | a time to give thanks for a big harvest |
| What is other information? | a holiday to express appreciation to family and friends. |
| What is it celebrated with | a big family feast |
| When is the celebration? | 4 th Thursday of November |
| What do families do? | come together and eat a lot of food |
| What do they eat? | cig turkeys and canberries and pumpkin pie |
| What do they do? | talk about what they are thankful for (family, friends, good food, good things in lives) |

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

Match the information in A with the customs on B.

CUSTOMS AROUND THE WORLD

| A | B |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Around the World | |
| 1. In Japan you..... | a. Shouldn't pat anyone on the top of the head because the head is the most sacred part of the body. |
| 2. In China people.... | b. Should clear your plate down to the very last grain of rice. |
| 3. In Thailand you.... | c. Should leave some food on the plate or their host will think they're still hungry. |
| 4. In Saudi Arabia a guest.... | d. Should you talk with your mouth full of food. |
| 5. Nowhere in the world.... | e. Shouldn't say no to coffee when he/she visits a person's home. |
| 6. In many countries in the world.... | f. Students should raise their hands before they answer or ask a question in class. |

1. 2. 3. 4..... 5..... 6.....

Unit 5: FESTIVALS IN VIET NAM

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Festivals in Viet Nam*

Phonetics: *Stress on words ending in –ion and -ian*

Grammar:

- *Review: simple and compound sentences*

- *Complex sentences*

Vocabulary:

- Festivals

- Festival activities

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about festivals in Viet Nam*

- *Listening to and writing about a traditional festival*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. procession | B. companion | C. production | D. celebration |
| 2. A. magician | B. vegetarian | C. historian | D. civilian |
| 3. A. confusion | B. musician | C. ancestor | D. importance |
| 4. A. tradition | B. festival | C. emperor | D. motherland |
| 5. A. clinician | B. pagoda | C. visitor | D. arrival |

II. Complete the words under the pictures with –ion or -ian, then mark the stressed syllable in each word. Say the words aloud.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



1. competit.....



2. politic.....



3. opin.....



4. Librar.....



5. connect.....



6.physic



7 invitat.....



8. Egypt.....



9.explos.....



10. technic.....

III. Put the correct word from the box under each picture.

bamboo swing
human chess

boat race
lion dance

elephant race
mooncake

firework display
peach blossoms

five-fruit tray
wrestling



1.....



6.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



2.....



7.....



3.....



8.....



4.....



9.....



5.....



10.....

IV. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

| | | | | |
|----------|-----------|----------|-------------|------------|
| carnival | celebrate | ceremony | commemorate | cultural |
| decorate | fortune | lanterns | legendary | procession |

- The Giong Festivalthe hero, Thanh Giong (Saint Giong)
- The Hung King Festival features afrom the foot of the Nghia Linh mountain to the High Temple on top of the mountain.
- At the Ooc om bok Festival, people float a beautiful paperon the river.
- Chu Dong Tu is one of foursaints in Viet Nam.
- To welcome Tet weour house with peach blossoms and a mandarin tree.
- You should go to Ha Long City to join the there.
- The Whale Festival is held to pray for the goodof the fishermen in Quang Nam.
- After the opening, there is an *ao dai* fashion show.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

9. My cousin from Australia will come tothe Tet holiday with my family.

10.The general purpose of festivals is to preserveheritages.

V. Match the dependent clauses with the independent ones to make complex sentences. Then write the full sentences.

| Dependent clauses | Independent clauses |
|--|---|
| 1. Although I've been to the Huong pagoda Festival twice | a. I'm going there again this year. |
| 2. Because it rained heavily | b. I really enjoyed the festival. |
| 3. When you reach the top of the Nghia Linh mountain | c. You will have chances to see the Elephant Race Festival. |
| 4. If you visit the Central Highlands in spring | d. I took a lot of beautiful pictures. |
| 5. Even though it was crowded | e. You will meet Hung King Temple. |
| 6. While I was traveling along Yen Steam | f. The main part of the festival was delayed for 2 hours. |

1.a (Although I've been to the Huong pagoda Festival twice, I'm going there again this year.)

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

VI. Complete the following sentences with the conjunctions but, for, or, so.

1. John and Nick want to see the dragon boat races,they are going to Ook om bok festival.
2. Mary cann go to the Le Mat Snake Festival,she can stay at home.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

3. The Robinsons have been to the Yen Tu Festival,they have never been to the Huong Pagoda Festival.
4. Quang liked the Cow Racing Festival,he went there with his parents.
5. You should go to the Hung King Temple Festival,there are a lot of joyful activities there.

VII. Use conjunctive adverbs *however, moreover, nevertheless, otherwise, therefore* to connect the sentences.

1. Peter and Phong are happy to join the procession. It is going to rain.
.....
2. Nick wanted to travel around Viet Nam to take pictures of festivals. He started to save money.
.....
3. You can go to the Giong Festival. You can go to the Huong Pagoda Festival.
.....
4. At the Ouk om bok we float beautiful paper lanterns on the river. We also hold thrilling dragon boat races.
.....
5. My aunt and uncle live in Ho Chi Minh City. They go to the Bai Dinh Pagoda Festival in Ninh Binh Province every year.
.....

VIII. Choose the best answer for each numbered blank of the passage.

The spring festival season in Viet Nam starts with the Lunar New Year (Tet), and (1)with the celebration honouring the mythical founding fathers, the Hung Kings, on the tenth day of the (2)lunar month.

Underlying the origins of these rituals is the farming cycle and (3)association with fertility rites and ancestor worship. Ancestor worship is a (4)of wet-rice farmers who keep their ancestors' graves in their

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

village. This strong attachment to the village of one's birth and the recognition that the (5)all descend from the same ancestral line creates strong bonds. The village is based (6)the spirit of unity and family. The farmers are the festivals' ancestors, actors and audience.

Ancient ceremonies (7)to farming sometimes take on additional meanings: the commemoration of heroic deeds and the village heroes' (8)or death. Each village in the North of Viet Nam has (9)a heroic or super-man figure as a tutelary or guardian spirit. The heroes were honoured in their own (10)and communal houses which became the heart of the village activities.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. continues | B. closes | C. opens | D. expands |
| 2. A. first | B. second | C. third | D. fourth |
| 3. A. its | B. their | C. it | D. them |
| 4. A. comprehension | B. wish | C. victory | D. belief |
| 5. A. visitors | B. survivors | C. inhabitants | D. businessmen |
| 6. A. on | B. at | C. of | D. in |
| 7. A. built | B. related | C. linked | D. covered |
| 8. A. fight | B. strength | C. feat | D. birth |
| 9. A. such | B. so | C. very | D. too |
| 10. A. castles | B. cities | C. temples | D. entries |

IX. Read the following passage and answer the questions below.

The Hue Festival is a biennial cultural event celebrated in even years in order to honour Hue's cultural heritages as well as Viet Nam's national identity towards people from all over the world. With a quite long history since 1992, each time of celebration is distinctive festive theme, which never fails to draw attractions from millions of visitors.

Undoubtedly, at present, the Hue Festival is among the most expected events of this tranquil city. In 2000, the event attained its official name "Hue Festival" as today. In this special event, a wide variety of traditional activities of Viet Nam such as calligraphy exhibition, kites playing with human chess playing are conducted. Also, re-creations of special events are carried out, such as the occasion of Nguyen Hue's enthronement and Nguyen Dynasty's Doctorial examinations, and performance of dance and fireworks are included.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

The festival aims at promoting several kinds of arts as well, with the participation of over 40 art companies from both Viet Nam and foreign countries. From all over the world, thousands of artists gather at Hue to demonstrate their talents, delivering exhibitions, fairs and competitions to over 40 venues throughout the city.

1. How often is the Hue Festival celebrated?

.....

2. When did the Hue Festival obtain its official name as today?

.....

3. Name one traditional activity which is conducted at the Hue Festival?

.....

4. What does the Hue Festival aim at?

.....

5. What do artists from all over the world gather at Hue for?

.....

**X. Each of the following sentences needs a semicolon and /or a comma.
Put in the necessary punctuation.**

1. Although none of us wanted to leave the festival early we have to be home before midnight.

.....

2. It started to rain heavily however all the pilgrims continued to walk to the Hung King Temple.

.....

3. Mr. Smith wants to go to the Sinh Village Festival yet he has to go to work.

.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

4. At the Lim Festival while Mary enjoyed the *quan ho* singing performance John swung on the huge bamboo swing.
-

5. Coming to the Huong Pagoda Festival, tourists can enjoy the boat cruise along Yen Stream moreover for watching picturesque scenery they have chance to taste the local famous delicacies such as Sang vegetables.
-

XI. Rewrite the following sentences using the connectors in brackets.

1. The Bronze Pagoda is a must to see at the Yen Tu Festival, but visitors have to walk for about 6 hours to reach it. (**nevertheless**)
-

2. Nam and Tom arrived late; therefore, they missed the most important part of the festival. (**because**)
-

3. Mr. Lam was very busy; however, he spent the whole day at the Le Mat Village Festival. (**although**)
-

4. You should come to the festival early, or you cannot join the procession. (**if**)
-

5. As Julia likes Vietnamese folk songs, she goes to the Lim Festival every year. (**so**)
-

XII. Use the information below to write a paragraph of about 150 words about the Lim Festival.

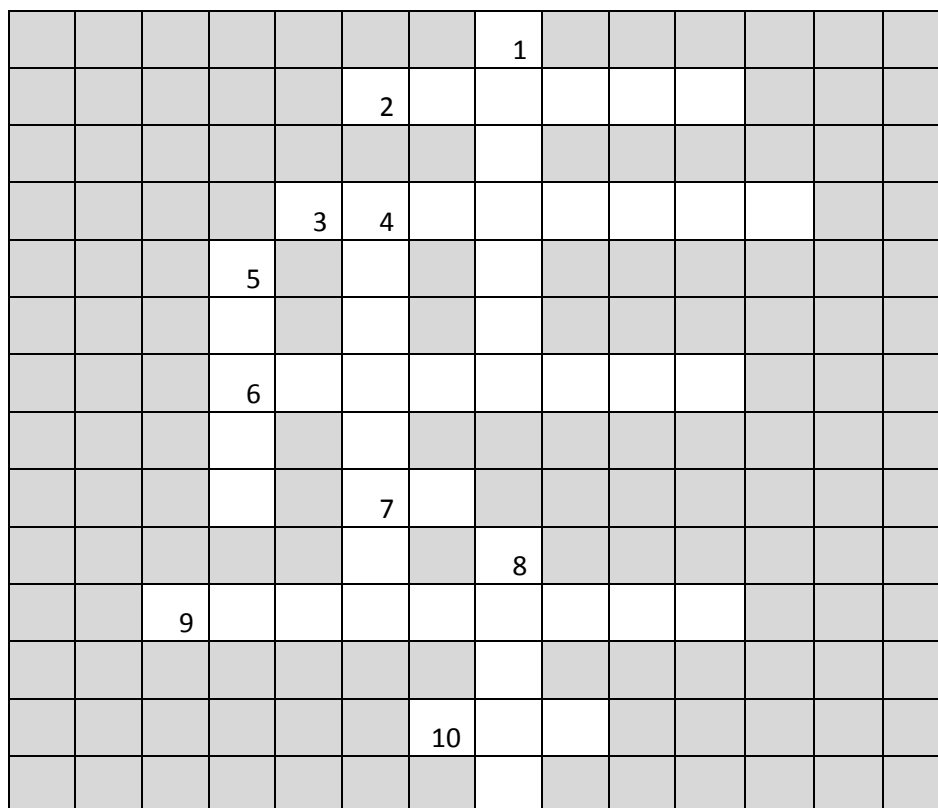
| | |
|----------------------|---|
| Name of the festival | Lim Festival |
| Time | 13 th day of the 1 st lunar month |
| How often? | Annually |

This image shows a full page of white paper with horizontal dashed lines, typical of primary-ruled notebook paper. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are no margins, text, or other markings on the paper.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

FUN CORNER

Complete the following crossword. All the words are related to Tet holiday.



Across:

- 2. A mythical animal, said to breathe fire
- 3. A type of celebration.
- 6. You do this when your house is dirty.
- 7. A Vietnamese Zodiac animal
- 9. These go off with a bang!
- 10. This colour makes bulls angry!

Down:

- 1. A type of lamp.
- 4. Container for letters.
- 5. The colour red is said to be...
- 8. We use this to pay for things.

Unit 6: FOLK TALES

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Folk tales*

Phonetics: *Intonation in exclamatory sentences*

Grammar:

- *Review: past simple*

- *Past continuous*

Vocabulary:

- *Characters in a folk tale*

- *Adjectives describing characters*

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about characters and the plot of a folk tale*

- *Listening to and writing opinions about a folk tale/fairy tale.*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word having the underlined part pronounced differently in each line.

- | | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. <u>f</u> olk | B. p <u>l</u> ot | C. <u>o</u> gre | D. g <u>o</u> lden |
| 2. A. br <u>a</u> ve | B. f <u>a</u> ble | C. c <u>a</u> stle | D. t <u>a</u> le |
| 3. A. s <u>u</u> ggest | B. c <u>u</u> nn <u>g</u> | C. l <u>u</u> xury | D. <u>u</u> gly |
| 4. A. h <u>e</u> aven | B. m <u>i</u> st <u>r</u> eat | C. a <u>h</u> ead | D. j <u>e</u> alous |
| 5. A. sh <u>o</u> ut | B. f <u>o</u> und | C. ann <u>o</u> unce | D. cou <u>p</u> le |

II. Use suggestions to write exclamatory sentences and say them aloud.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



lovely/ baby

1.....



funny/monkeys

2.....



hungry/ wolf

3.....



beautiful /dress

4.....



good-hearted/ queen

5.....



long/bamboo tree

6.....



magnificent/ palace

7.....



old/ tortoise

8.....



smart/ crow

9.....



Hard-working/ ants

10.....

III. Put the correct word/phrase from the box under each picture.

demon
giant

dragon
mermaid

Buddha
princess

fairy
unicorn

farmer
witch

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



3.....



8.....



4.....



9.....



5.....



10.....

IV. Complete the sentences with the opposite words of the adjectives in brackets. Use the words in the box.

| | | | | |
|-------|-----------|--------|----------|----------|
| brave | dishonest | fast | generous | handsome |
| happy | lazy | polite | stupid | wicked |

- Once upon a time in a land far, far away, there was a king who was very(**mean**)
- The farmer had three sons. All of them were(**coward**)
- One day, aprince came galloping up to the castle. (**ugly**)

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

4. Thewitch turned the prince into a frog. (**kind**)
5. Theogre believed what he said and released him. (**clever**)
6. The tortoise knows that it cannot run asas the hare. (**slow**)
7. The tiger was; it wanted to eat the woodcutter after he rescued it from the trap. (**honest**)
8. The king and the queen were verybecause the princess was rescued. (**sad**)
9. It was aknight. Everyone in the village liked him. (**rude**)
10. Cinderella's stepsisters were ugly,, and selfish. (**hard-working**)

V. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentences.

1. A fable is anshort story that teaches a IMAGINE
moral lesson.
2. Once upon a time there was a happy andladybug. CHEER
3. Alice waswhen she suddenly heard footsteps FRIGHT
behind her.
4. While Cam lived, Tam had to work very hard. LUXURY
5. Although the old and wicked fairy was not invited, she CELEBRATE
came to theanyway.
6. The king and the queen were alwaysto CARE
keep the princess away from spindles.
7. Saint Giong heard anthat the ANNOUNCE
emperor needed brave men to protect the country.
8. The villagers talked about the knights' BRAVE
.....when they fought against the dragon.
9. Everyone was scared when the witch made the MAGIC
dog.....disappear.
10. Tam's stepmother and half-sister wereand CRUELTY
wicked.

VI. Complete the following sentences by putting the verbs in brackets in the correct form.

1. When the villagers (have) a party, a dragon suddenly (appear)
.....and took a fiery breath.
2. "We (not ride) horses to the beach at this time last week", said the
knights.

3. Sinbad and his men (leave)the cave while the giant (sleep)in his lair.
4. When their parents (die), the older brother (take)almost everything, and only (give)the younger brother a cottage and a star fruit tree.
5. While Cinderella (do)the housework, her stepsisters (travel)to the ball.

VII. Choose the best answer for each of the following sentences.

1. Acan be an ancient story about brave people or magical events that are probably not true.
A. fable B. fairy tale C. folk tale D. legend
2. The mainof the fable “The Tortoise and the Hare” are a tortoise and a hare.
A. characters B. personalities C. plots D. titles
3. A/ an is a human-like creature, but it is extremely tall, strong and often bad and cruel.
A. mermaid B. giant C. ogre D. elf
4. The fox used his tricks to get food from the crow. What afox!
A. mean B. stupid C. cunning D. fierce
5. The Snow White’s stepmother isShe has tried to kill her several times.
A. ugly B. kind C. clever D. evil
6. A good.....quickly chanted a magic spell to change the curse.
A. emperor B. fairy C. knight D. dwarf
7. In folk tales like Little Red Riding Hood, theis always bad.
A. lion B. horse C. wolf D. hare
8. One day, Mai An Tiema bird eating a red fruit.
A. see B. saw C. is seeing D. was seeing
9.to the princess at midnight last night?
A. Was a fairy talking C. Has a fairy talked
B. Did a fairy talk D. Does a fairy talk
10. When Tamher hair, Camall fish from Tam’s basket into hers.
A. washed-poured C. was washing- poured
B. was washing-was pouring D. washed- was pouring

VIII. Choose the most suitable words given in the box to complete the passage. Use each word only once. There are 3 words that are not used.

beautiful
jealous

cunning
open

envy
riding

guarding
rescue

Once upon a time, in the kingdom of Love, there lived a (1)princess. A wicked witch was (2)of her beauty. She kidnapped the princess and locked her in a dungeon with a dragon (3)at the gate. One day, a handsome prince passed by, (4)on his white horse. The princess shouted for help. “Don’t worry, I will (5)you!” said the prince. He killed the dragon and fought with the witch. The princess was saved.

IX. Read the following story and choose the best answer for each question.

Once upon a time, there lived in Morocco one of the richest men on earth. He was King Jodas. He loved gold more than anything else in the world except his lovely, young daughter with silky, black hair and sparking eyes. Whenever King Jodas walked among his fruit trees and flower bushes, he wished he could turn them all into gold.

Early one morning, a god called Terrus came to visit King Jodas in his palace. He came to reward King Jodas for doing him a favour. Terrus offered to grant King Jodas whatever he wanted on earth. The King immediately asked that everything he touched be turned into gold. Terrus unwillingly granted King Jodas his wish and vanished.

Everything was fine till one fateful day. The King wept aloud in despair as he hugged a golden figurine he loved so much. He did not mean to turn her into gold. He begged Terrus to take away the curse of the golden touch.

1. Which of the following was King Jodas’ most favoured?
A. gold B. fruit trees C. flower bushes D. his daughter
2. King Jodas’ love for gold tells me that he was
A. greedy B. selfish C. rich D. cruel
3. Terrus was in Morroco because he
A. wanted to visit King Jodas
B. wanted to return King Jodas a favour

- C. decided to marry King Jodas' daughter
D. heard about King Jodas' wish
4. King Jodas cried because.....
A. Terrus was not going to grant him his wish
B. Terrus vanished
C. his daughter was turned into gold
D. Terrus took away his wish
5. Which of the following titles is the most suitable for the story?
A. The golden king C. The king and his daughter
B. A reward D. The golden touch
- X. Each of the following sentences contains a mistake. Underline it and write the correct answer in the space provided.**
1. Over two thousand years ago, there were living a good king and his queen. 1/.....
2. The woodcutter worked in the woods with his friends at half past eleven two days ago. 2/.....
3. When the prince waited outside the cave, he saw two ogres walked toward him. 3/.....
4. Tiet Lieu was making Banh Chung and Banh Day while other princes prepared their special food. 4/.....
5. Little Red Riding Hood was meeting a wolf when she was walking to her grandmother's house. 5/.....
- XI. Use the words given to write meaningful sentences in the past simple and past continuous tense.**
1. When/ ogre/ roar/anger/ prince/ hit/ eye/ sword//.
.....
2. While / Tam/ sort/ rice/ flock/ sparrow/ come/ help//.
.....
3. Frog/ turn/ handsome/ prince/ and marry/ princess//.
.....
4. One day/ knights/ patrol/ around/ castle/ when hear/ someone/ cry/ help//.
.....
5. Little Red Riding Hood/ pick / flowers/ while/ grandmother/ wait//.
.....
- XII. Read the story summary below. Then write a folk tale of around 120 words. What lesson do you learn from this folk tale?**

[illegible]

FUN CORNER

FOLK TALES RIDDLES: WHO AM I?

Match the riddles with the pictures and characters.

Aladin

Princess Ariel

Pinocchio

Cinderella

Little Red Riding Hood

1. I'm a little girl. I've got a red cape, I visit my granny. Who am I?

A.



2. My dad is Neptune. I live in the sea, I've got a tail, who am I?

B.



3. I've got two stepsisters. My fairy grandmother helps me, I marry the prince, who am I?

C.



4. I'm a puppet, I've got a long nose. My dad is Geppeto, who am I?

D.



5. I've got a magic carpet, I've got a magic lamp, I love Jasmine, who am I?

E.



FIRST TERM TEST

Time allowed : 60 min

I. Underline the words having clusters /sk/ , /sp/, /st/, /br/, /pr/, /bl/, /cl/, /spr/, /str/, then read the sentences aloud. (1p)

1. It is the present's habit to make short and concise speeches.
2. Luckily I was no stranger to the custom and traditions there.
3. Allow plenty of space for this blue flower as its roots spread widely.
4. The streets have been cleared of snow.
5. My school is built of red bricks.

II. Use the correct tense of the verbs to complete the sentences. (1p)

1. We postponed the picnic because it (rain).....heavily.
2. I didn't interrupt Phuong because he (speak)to the teacher.
3. Thirty years ago, we (not have)mobile phones.
4. I already (read)that book about volcanoes. It's amazing to know how they are formed.
5. John still (live)in the village when you met him?

III. Choose the correct option for each gap to complete the sentences.

1. -Nam: "Mum, let me go out tonight; my class is holding a party at Trang's house".
-Mum: "OK, but yoube home by 11p.m".
A. must B. may C. need D. will
2. The English people are said to love
A. custom B. tradition C. habit D. practice
3. -".....finish the work today?" -"Yes, you must".
A. May we B. Do we have to C. Ought we to D. Can we
4. "Do you think that Iapologize to him?"
A. may B. should C. could D. need
5., which are the movements in the Earth's crust, often occur in Japan.
A. Vocalnoes B. Hurricanes C. Tsunamis D. Earthquakes
6.nice the weather is today!
A. What B. That C. Which D. How
7. Most of my friends prefer detective storiescartoons.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

- A. than B. from C. to D. as
8. The whole familywith tradition by spending the New Year's Eve abroad.
- A. broke B. went C. followed D. kept
9. He said hebusy then but he would get to the party by night.
- A. is B. will be C. would be D. was
10. The charity organisation helped to provide food and clean water for the victims of the earthquake., it trained health workers and supplied medicines.
- A. Moreover B. However C. Nevertheless D. Otherwise

IV. Fill each blank with a modal verb to complete the sentences. (1p)

have to can can't could should

My brother Tam has always wanted to become a pop singer. The problem is that he (1)sing at all! But this doesn't stop him, though. He's always singing. He starts singing as soon as he wakes up, and doesn't stop until he goes to bed at night. I usually get along very well with him, but he (2)be a bit annoying when he starts singing. I often (3)use earplugs. The other day, I told him he (4)be on the TV. For a second he fell for it, until I told him that if he was on the radio, we (5)turn it off!

V. Read the passage and choose the best answer A, B, C, or D. (1p)

Greetings in all languages have the same purpose: to establish contact with another person, to recognize his or her existence and to show friendliness. The formulas for greeting are very specific and usually do not carry any literal meaning. People say "Good morning" even if it is a miserable day and may reply to "How are you?" with "Fine, thanks" even if they aren't feeling well.

Closings, like greetings, are commonly used to exchange with no literal meaning. People who are leaving each other permanently or for a long time shake hands or embrace, depending on the relationship. If you are in an unfamiliar situation and wonder what to do, watch other people or ask.

It is interesting, and sometimes very important to learn about the standards of courtesy in different areas of the world, so that we can practise them well and avoid awkwardness in case we get a chance to visit a person or a community of unfamiliar social customs.

1. Which of the following is NOT mentioned in the passage as a purpose of greetings?

- VI. Choose the word or phrase that needs correcting in each sentence.**

1. The Muong ethnic people in Cuc Phuong live mainly in farming and bee

A B C D

2. Kim speaks English more fluently in the science class.

3. When Kate visited Alaska, she lived in a igloo in the winter months as well

A B C D

4. The study of the sculptures of the Cham are truly fascinating, and some

A B C

5. Our grandmother used to be telling us fairy tales when we were small.

A

B

C

D

**XII. Fill each blank with a suitable word in the box to finish the passage.
(1p)**

Ha Long Bay in Quang Ninh province is a famous World Heritage Site, but not many people know the legend of its formation. Ha Long in Vietnamese means “descending dragons”. (1).....has it that the islands of Ha Long Bay were created by a family of dragons.

The story goes that when Viet Nam had just been formed, it had to fight against invaders. To assist the Vietnamese in defending their country, the (2).....sent a family of dragons as protectors. This family of dragons began (3).....out jewels and jade. These jewels turned into the islands dotting the bay, together forming a great wall against the invaders. By (4)....., numerous rock mountains abruptly appeared on the sea before the invaders, and their ships struck the rocks and crashed into each other. After winning the battle, the dragons were (5).....by the peaceful and magnificent sights of the Earth, and decided to stay and live in this bay. The place where the mother dragon descended was named Ha Long.

VIII. Choose the correct option for each gap to complete the sentences.

Monkey Buffet Festival

The Monkey Buffet Festival is one of the strangest festivals in the world. Set up in 1989 by a local businessman, it is now held annually in order to boost (1).....in the Lopburi province, Thailand. It is held for the benefit of monkeys. Thousands of kilograms of fruits, vegetables, cakes, candies is (2).....on tables, or just on a simple mat for the delight of about 3000 monkeys living in the area. Thought to be the descendants of a monkey warrior, the locals believe the macaque monkeys bring good fortune, (3).....they are allowed to roam freely among the people. And the Monkey Buffet Festival is (4).....a buffet for monkeys.

The Monkey Buffet Festival also host plenty of activities in relation with monkeys: music and dances with young people (5).....like monkeys,

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

display of monkey costumes and monkey masks.....Monkey sculptures are also found around the area.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. tours | B. touring | C. tourists | D. tourism |
| 2. A. placed | B. located | C. installed | D. held |
| 3. A. therefore | B. so | C. although | D. whether |
| 4. A. actually | B. especially | C. essentially | D. principally |
| 5. A. worn | B. outfitted | C. dressed | D. covered |

IX. Combine each pair of sentences, using the words given. (1p)

whereas even though otherwise yet because

1. The water is highly polluted. We cannot swim in this part of the river.
2. The fable is long. It is interesting and easy to read.
3. The boys prefer competitive sports and computer games. The girls seem to enjoy more cooperative activities, such as shopping with friends.
4. I have many things to do. I'll go to the carnival.
5. You should start early. You will be stuck in the traffic jam.

FIRST TERM TEST 2 (Advanced)

Time allowed : 60 min

I. Find the word that has different stress pattern in each line. (1p)

- | | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. legend | B. station | C. festive | D. event |
| 2. A. narration | B. festival | C. formation | D. specific |
| 3. A. library | B. librarian | C. magician | D. tradition |
| 4. A. vegetarian | B. preservation | C. original | D. independent |
| 5. A. socialise | B. nomadic | C. scenery | D. compliment |

II. Rewrite the sentences correctly, adding articles where necessary. (1p)

1. I asked actress when play would start, and she said seven thirty.
2. They said on news on the radio that Mount Vesuvius, volcano that destroyed Pompeii, could erupt again.
3. Car has revolutionised transport and is absolutely vital to economy of most countries.
4. Very few people in 19th century went to school or university and most started work at very young age.

5. I have some free time since I gave up karate, so I'm thinking of trying new hobby, like learning musical instrument.

III. Use the correct form of the verbs in brackets to finish the passage.

(2p)

The most incredible thing happened to me yesterday. I (1.walk).....home from school when I (2.see).....a wallet on the ground full on money. I picked it up, and was just about to take it to the police station (3.hand).....it in, when a police officer jumped out and told me I was under arrest for (4.steal).....I tried (5.explain).....the situation but he wouldn't listen. "I (6. not/ let).....you get away with this", he said. "You're a thief, and thieves have to (7. punish).....He handcuffed me and drove me to the police station, where he took down my name and address. I started (8.cry)....., and begged him to let me off, again trying to explain that I wasn't going (9.keep).....the money. Suddenly, my best friend and a TV presenter came in and the police officer began laughing. It was a practical joke for a TV show, and I completely (10.take in).....

IV. Read the passage and choose the correct option for each of the gaps.

(1p)

Viet Nam is a multi-cultural country with 54 ethnic groups living together peacefully. The Viet (or King) people account for about 87% of the country's population and (1).....inhabit the low land and deltas. The other 53 ethnic minority groups, totaling over 8 million people, are scattered over mountainous (2).....(covering two-third of the country's territory) spreading from the North to the South. Most ethnic groups coexist in the same regions, particularly the ethnic minorities in Northern and Central Northern region.

The ethnic groups in Viet Nam (3)different languages, yet they live close to one another, and so one group can know the language of others through everyday relations. (4).....they are involved in cultural exchange, they keep retaining the identity of their own culture. The diversity of the cultures of ethnic groups does not take them off the track of the common development, but just (5).....colours to the richness and variety of the nation's heritage.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-----------|-----------------|-----------|
| 1. A. primarily | B. mainly | C. particularly | D. wholly |
| 2. A. areas | B. places | C. spaces | D. parts |
| 3. A. say | B. talk | C. communicate | D. speak |

4. A. Because B. Even if C. Although D. Despite
5. A. belongs B. adds C. relates D. contributes

V. Read the passage and choose the best answer A, B, C, or D. (1p)

As Christmas evolved in the United States, new customs were adopted and many old ones were reworked. The legend of Santa Claus, for example, had origins in Europe and was brought by Dutch settlers to New York in the 18th century. Traditionally, Santa Claus – from the Dutch Sinter Klaas – was depicted as a tall, religious figure riding a white horse through the air. Known as Saint Nicholas in Germany, he was usually accompanied by Black Peter, an elf who punished disobedient children. In North America he eventually developed into a fat, jolly old gentleman who had neither the religious attributes of Saint Nicholas nor the strict disciplinarian character of Black Peter.

Santa's transformation began in 1823, when a New York newspaper published the poem A Visit from Saint Nicholas, which Clement Clark Moore had written to amuse his daughter. The poem introduced many Americans to the story of a kindly saint who flew over housetops in a reindeer-drawn sleigh. By the late 19th century he had become such a prominent figure of American folklore. Living at the North Pole and assisted by elves, the modern Santa produced and delivered toys to all good children.

1. Who brought the legend of Santa Claus to the USA according to the passage?
A. Sinter Klaas C. A German
B. Saint Nicholas D. Dutch settlers
2. Santa Claus was traditionally described as a
A. tall man who could walk through the air.
B. fat and old man.
C. religious figure riding a white horse through the air.
D. fat and old man riding a white horse.
3. Where did the legend of Santa Claus come from?
A. The North Pole C. North America
B. Europe D. New York City
4. 1823 was mentioned as a year when.....
A. Clement Clark Moore wrote his first poem.
B. Clement Clark Moore's poem made him popular.
C. Saint Nicholas visited New York
D. the image of Santa Claus was transformed.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

5. Which of the following statements is TRUE?

- A. Santa Claus was an imaginary old man based on traditional figures.
- B. Living in a big city, Santa Claus visited children at Christmas.
- C. Santa Claus was a real man living a northern America.
- D. Santa Claus was a story based on Saint Nicholas and Black Peter.

VI. Underline the correct option in each sentence. (1p)

1. These books are on the wrong shelf. They shouldn't / mustn't be here.
2. There is plenty of time. We mustn't / don't have to be at the cinema until 8.00.
3. Please put the paper cups and plates in the bin. We mustn't / don't have to leave the room in a mess.
4. Thanks for coming. I'm glad you can/ could make it.
5. You looked really tired. You should/ might take a few days off and have a holiday.
6. "What am I going to do about a present for the hostess?"
"You can/ have to bring her some flowers".
7. I don't know what time I'll be home. I can/ have to be quite late, I'm afraid.
8. Before entering a Japanese house, you may/ should take off your shoes.
9. You mustn't / don't have to conduct any chemistry experiments unless you are wearing safety glasses.
10. Should/ Shall I show you around to see the festival preparations?

VII. Fill each gap with a word in the box to complete the passage. (2p)

| | | | | |
|------|-----|----------|-----|---------|
| Then | and | if | but | because |
| that | so | Although | yet | which |

One day five years ago, I saw some skateboarding on TV and found it quite interesting, (1).....I took to it immediately. I thought I'd see (2)if there was a club or association in my area. I looked everywhere (3), unfortunately, the nearest club was 80 kilometers away. I didn't know anything about it, (4)I decided to form my own club. It was very hard in the beginning (5)I didn't have any previous experience. I had to convince a few teenagers (6)it was an enjoyable way to amuse themselves and to keep fit. (7)I organised a small competition, (8)was a lot of fun, (9)things started to grow from there. Now we've got a full-time trainer and our opponents come from all over the

country. (10)we are nonprofessionals, one of our members is a bronze medalist in a national championship!

VIII. Rewrite each of the following sentences using suggested word in such as way that it is as similar as possible in meaning to the original sentence.

(1p)

1. Is our final test compulsory?

(HAVE)

.....

2. People use too much fertilizer so lands will be spoiled.

(IF)

.....

3. Technology has benefited humankind enormously; however, there are drawbacks with our reliance on it.

(ALTHOUGH)

.....

.....

4. “You had better watch other people first, and then follow them”. (ADVISED)

.....

5. It is forbidden for passengers to pass beyond this point. (NOT)

.....

Unit 7: POLLUTION

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Pollution*

Phonetics: *Stress in words ending in -ic and -al*

Grammar:

- Review: Conditional sentences type 1

- Conditional sentences type 2

Vocabulary:

- Pollution and types of pollution

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

-Words/ phrases showing cause-effect relationships

Skills:

- Reading and talking about water pollution, and causes and effects of water pollution.

- Listening to and writing about causes and effects of types of pollution.

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. scientific | B. dramatic | C. athletic | D. domestic |
| 2. A. national | B. chemical | C. medical | D. informal |
| 3. A. prehistoric | B. economic | C. linguistic | D. optimistic |
| 4. A. medical | B. hospital | C. politic | D. electric |
| 5. A. physical | B. horrific | C. beautiful | D. different |

II. Complete the words under the pictures with *-ic* or *-al*, then mark stressed syllable in each word. Say the words aloud.



1. hero.....



6. digit



2. centr.....



7. volcan.....



3. photograph.....



8. arriv.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



4. education.....



9.aquat.....



5. atom.....



10. tropic.....

III. Put the correct word/phrase from the box under each picture.

acid rain
loud music
toxic waste

deforestation
oil spill
vehicle smoke

factory fumes
ozone depletion

global warming
sewage waste



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



3.....



8.....



4.....



9.....



5.....



10.....

IV. Match the types of pollutions with the appropriate definitions.

air pollution

light pollution

noise pollution

soil pollution

water pollution

1

It is the presence of harmful materials in water, such as sewage, dissolved metals, waste from farms and factories and crude oil spilled from shipwrecked tankers. This type of pollution causes harm to organisms living in water and can also harm people's health.

2

It is noises in the environment that are harmful to humans and animals. They include the sound of vehicles, loud speakers, etc. this type of pollution can cause ear problems or even permanent deafness, especially to older people.

3

This type of pollution occurs when man-made chemicals, such as hydrocarbons, heavy metals, solvents, get into the soil. These chemicals come from industrial activities and from bad waste disposal. It may cause health risks.

4

This type of pollution is a side effect of industrial civilisation. Its sources include building exterior and interior lighting, advertising, commercial properties, offices, factories, streetlights, and illuminated sporting venues.

5

This type of pollution is caused by harmful gases such as carbon dioxide, sulphur dioxide, nitrogen dioxide, carbon monoxide and very small particles of carbon.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

Most of the pollution is caused by factories and vehicles. It may cause breathing problems such as asthma or other health problems

V. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentences.

1. Theof lakes, rivers, oceans or CONTAMINATE
underwater cause water pollution.
2. The street doesn't lookbecause it has ATTRACT
a lot of rubbish.
3. The music club made so much noise that the RESIDE
.....complained to its owner.
4. Are all types of pollutionto the health HARM
of humans and animals?
5. Theare concerned about the oil spills ENVIRONMENT
in East Sea.
6. Dumpingwaste into the lakes and INDUSTRY
rivers has caused serious water pollution.
7. Many people in this area have cholera because they TREAT
drinkwater.
8. Examples of primaryare exhaust POLLUTE
fumes from cars, soot from smoke and ash from
volcanic eruption.
9. If we use water, more people will CARE
have fresh water.
10. The polluted water results in theof DIE
many aquatic animals and plants.

VI. Combine the sentences in each pair into a new sentence that shows a cause/ effect relationship. Use the words in brackets.

1. Many rivers and lakes are poisoned. Factories produce waste and pour it into rivers and lakes. (because)
.....
2. The environment is polluted. Birds leave their habitats and plants die. (makes)
.....
3. Plastic bags are a major source of waste. We should not throw plastic bags everywhere. (so)
.....
4. The food is contaminated. People's health is poor. (results in)
.....

5. Factories release fumes. The air people breathe gets polluted. (due to)
.....

VII. Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form to complete the following sentences.

1. If the local people drink the contaminated water, they (have)..... health problems.
2. If there were more trees in this area, the air (be) fresher.
3. All the aquatic animals (die) if people don't stop dumping sewage into the lake.
4. Global warming (not happen) if there weren't too much carbon dioxide in the atmosphere.
5. If the sun (shine), we will walk to the mountain.
6. If people (stop)digging the street, there wouldn't be noise pollution in this area.
7. People use a lot of cars and motorcycles. If people (reduce) the use of motor vehicles, there (be) less serious air pollution.
8. If you (not read)these articles, you (not know) the facts about water pollution.
9. If I (be)the presidents, I (remove)all the factories out of the city.
10. Your brother (have)hearing problems if he (listen) to too loud music.

VIII. Combine each pair of sentences to form a conditional sentence, using "if"

A. Type 1

1. The land is polluted. The farmers are unable to grow crops.
.....
2. There is visual pollution. People build too many telephone poles and overhead power lines.
.....
3. People use contaminated water for cooking. Their health is badly affected.
.....
4. We place dustbins in many places. People don't throw rubbish everywhere.
.....

5. The industrial waste is well-treated. The factory installs a new filtration system.
-

B. Type 2

1. The factory is located near our village. There is air pollution and noise pollution.
-
2. The local people have to use water from the polluted river. They don't have fresh water.
-
3. Trees and grasses cannot grow here. The soil is badly polluted.
-
4. Mr. Quang works in a noisy environment. His hearing becomes worse.
-
5. There is serious water pollution. The factory doesn't treat its waste well.
-

IX. Fill in each numbered blank with a correct word to complete the following passage.

Air pollution is a growing problem throughout the world. Indoor air pollution is (1).....of the leading causes of lung cancer. Families in developing countries use open stoves for cooking and heating (2).....homes. These homes do not have proper ventilation. The smoke, which is (3).....of chemicals and carcinogens, gets trapped inside where families eat and sleep. Outdoor pollution also (4).....disease and illness, especially in industrial cities such as Beijing, China, where cancer is (5).....leading cause of death. China relies heavily on coal which is considered the dirtiest (6).....of energy. According to the European Union, only one percent of urban dwellers in China breathe clean (7).....on an average day. Neighbouring countries including Japan and Korea receive much of China's pollution in the (8).....of acid rain. This pollution results mainly from the coal powered factories, which produce inexpensive goods (9).....North American and European consumers. Outdoor air pollution is also a concern in many wealthy countries. Those who live and (10).....in urban centres such as Los Angeles or Toronto experience many warm days beneath a layer of smog.

X. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each question.

Every year, the average temperature of the Earth's surface get a little bit warmer. This gradual trend is called global warming. Warmer weather may sound nice, but global warming is something to be very concerned about.

Scientists are worried that continued warmer temperatures could damage the environment in many devastating ways. Rising temperatures might cause plants and animals to become extinct. They could melt enough polar ice to cause the levels of the sea to rise. Weather patterns could also change. There might be more droughts or serious storms with flooding. In some areas, human diseases could spread.

What is causing global warming? Humans are mostly to blame. Pollution from factories and cars add toxic gases to the air. These gases rise to the Earth's atmosphere. As the sun's rays warm the Earth, the gases work much like the glass in a greenhouse. They help trap the heat in the atmosphere and make the Earth grow warmer. That is why they are nicknamed "greenhouse gases".

It is our responsibility to take care of our planet. Global warming is a serious problem with serious consequences. If we want future generations to enjoy their time on Earth, we must act now!

1. Which of the following is NOT a possible effect of global warming?
 - A. weather patterns changing
 - B. plants and animals becoming extinct
 - C. more polar ice
 - D. human diseases spreading
2. In the sentence: "Warmer weather may sound nice, but global warming is something to be very concerned about." (in paragraph 1), the author suggests that people may not.....
 - A. understand how serious colder weather is
 - B. take global warming seriously
 - C. care about warmer weather
 - D. think warmer weather sounds nice
3. The statement that "Humans are mostly to blame" in paragraph 3 suggests that
 - A. Humans have been blamed for global warming
 - B. Humans have not been blamed for global warming

- XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.**

- XII. Use the suggestions below to write a short paragraph of 80 -120 words about Land Pollution.**

80

[illegible]

Unit 8: ENGLISH SPEAKING COUNTRIES

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *English speaking countries*

Phonetics: *Stress in words ending in -ese and -ee*

Grammar:

- *Review: Present tenses*

- *Present simple for future*

Vocabulary:

- *People and places in English speaking countries*

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about facts and attractions of a country*

- *Listening to and writing about a trip/ tour to places of interest*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1. A. coffee | B. rupee | C. trainee | D. agree |
| 2. A. kangaroo | B. Taiwanese | C. guarantee | D. symbolise |
| 3. A. Maltese | B. festive | C. degree | D. unique |
| 4. A. government | B. celebrate | C. nominee | D. popular |
| 5. A. Canadian | B. introduce | C. Guyanese | D. absentee |

II. Complete the words under the pictures with -ee(s) or -ese, then mark stress syllable in each word. Say the words aloud.



1. hero.....



6. Bhutan

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



2. Vietnam.....



3. lych.....



4. Japan.....



5. refug.....



7. commit.....



8. Portugu.....



9.chimpanz.....



10. Chin.....

III. Put the correct word/phrase from the box under each picture.

Aborigine
fish & chips
maple leaf

bagpipe
kilt
the Maori

double-decker bus
kiwi

emus
koala



1.....



6.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



2.....



7.....



3.....



8.....



4.....



9.....



5.....



10.....

IV. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

| | | | | |
|--------|---------|----------|--------|----------|
| accent | brigade | cattle | fence | football |
| igloo | loch | monument | native | symbol |

- The silver fern is a nationalof New Zealand.
- Mount Rushmore is a nationalcarved into a mountain in South Dakota, USA.
- Trung speaks English live athough he comes from Viet Nam.
- I sometimes thought John'ssounded English, sometimes American.
- In Scotland, the word “.....” is used to describe any large, enclosed expanse of water.
- It took six years to build the rabbit-proofin Australia.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

7. England is the original home ofbecause the sport was invented there.
8. Edinburgh, Scotland was the first city in the world to have its own firein 1824.
9. Anna Creek Station in South Australia is the world's largeststation with an area of 24,000 km².
10. Anis a type of shelter built of snow by the Inuit, the Aboriginal peoples in Canada.

V. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentences.

1. Both French and English arelanguages in OFFICE
Canada.
2. NSW is theof New South Wales, the most ABBREVIATE
populous state in Australia.
3. The Gold Coast is famous for its most ICON
.....theme parks in Australia such as
Dreamworld and WhiteWater World.
4. Do you know that the telephone, the television and INVENT
penicillin are Scottish?
5. Visitors can spenddays exploring amazing END
natural beauty of New Zealand.
6. There are different kinds ofprovided ENTERTAIN
throughout Disneyland.
7. Scotland is aland and this is noted for its LEGEND
rich and interesting history.
8. We'll take the earlyfrom Sydney to FLY
Wellington.
9. Niagara Falls, on the border of the USA and Canada, is SPECTACLE
one of the mostscenery in the world.
10. There are many touristin London such as ATTRACT
British Museum, London Eye and Tower of London.

VI. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in present tenses (present simple, present continuous or present perfect).

1. A koala (spend)about 18-20 hours sleeping in the tree forks.
2. It's only my first week in Wales, and I (see)so many
interesting things already.
3. The number of kiwis in this area (decrease)quickly.
4. The Aborigines (live)in Australia for more than 40,000 years.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

5. Most European citizens (not have)to apply for a visa to visit Canada.
6. At the moment, thousands of people (gather)in Trafalgar Square, London to celebrate St Patrick's Day.
7. The kangaroo (become)a symbol of Australia since 1773.
8. The bald eagle, an American symbol, (not live)in any other places besides North America.
9. I think Mr. Viet (not be)to Northern Ireland yet.
10. The Taylors (not stay)in New York now. They moved to San Francisco two months ago.

VII. Use the verbs in the box in present simple tense to complete the sentences.

| | | | | |
|--------|--------|------|-------|-------|
| arrive | be | have | leave | open |
| retire | return | rise | start | visit |

1. The plane from Washington D.C. to Ottawain fifteen minutes.
2. The Sydney Country Music Festivalon the first Saturday of next month.
3. Mr. Nambreakfast with the president of the United States tomorrow.
4. As you are in Vancouver now, the suna minute earlier tomorrow.
5. The train (not)in Edinburgh at 11 tonight as it departed late.
6. Thereanother bus to Canberra in half an hour.
7. Mr. and Mrs. Wilsonto California this weekend.
8. My brotherwork in Liverpool next Monday.
9. Wethe Golden Gate Bridge in San Francisco on day 6.
10. I think that Julia's fatherin two years.

VIII. Choose the best answer for each of the following sentences.

1. The Statue of Liberty is a major monument in New York whichfreedom.
A. attracts B. symbolises C. decides D. understands
2. Like the kangaroo and koala, the platypus is aanimal in Australia.
A. scenic B. tailless C. foreign D. unique
3. David uses English as his motherbecause he comes from the UK.
A. tongue B. mouth C. nose D. cheek

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

4. The Sydney Opera House is anof Australia's creative and technical achievement.
A. orchestra B. emblem C. icon D. armorial
5. The government of New Zealand has done a lot tothe culture of the Maori.
A. preserve B. surround C. puzzle D. pronounce
6. Coming to Scotland, visitors can drive through vast green.....
A. lochs B. stations C. castles D. pastures
7. How is your holiday in New Zealand? -.....
A. Really B. Awesome C. Absolutely right D. Sure
8. The flight number 781 to Melbourneat 9 o'clock tomorrow morning.
A. arrives B. is arriving C. has arrived D. will arrive
9. Some documents say that peoplethe Glastonbury Festival since the beginning of the 19th century.
A. celebrated C. have celebrated
B. were celebrating D. celebrate
10. weon the Great Ocean Road, an Australian National Heritage at the moment.
A. will drive B. drive C. have driven D. are driving

IX. Fill each blank with a suitable word to finish the passage.

Australia is the 6th biggest country in the world. Only Russia, China, Canada, USA and Brazil are (1).....It is the world's largest island.

Even though the country is so big, it only has about 23 million inhabitants. 88% of all Australians (2).....in the big cities or smaller towns which makes big areas of the country empty.

Australia lies in the (3).....hemisphere which means that the more south you go, the cooler it gets. In the north parts of the country, it is always hot. The (4).....of the country has really hot summer and mild winters. Snow only falls in the Australian Alps and in Tasmania. When we have (5).....in Europe and Asia, the Australians have summer. So they celebrate Christmas in the (6).....of the summer.

Australia is famous for its wildlife. The most famous (7).....is probably the kangaroo. The kangaroo, roo for short, has (8)..... Australia's national symbol. The word "kangaroo" was the first Aboriginal (9).....in

the English language. There are several species of kangaroos. The red kangaroos (10).....the biggest ones and they found in the middle of the country.

X. Read the following passage and answer the questions.

New Zealand is a small country in the southern Pacific Ocean. There are two main islands, the North Island and the South Island, as well as many smaller islands. New Zealand is 268,000 square kilometres, about the same size as the United Kingdom.

Maori people arrived from the Pacific in the 10th century, and by the 12th century there were many Maori settlements along the coasts of New Zealand. The Maori name for New Zealand is Aotearoa, which means “The land of the long white cloud”. Seven hundred years later, large number of Europeans started to settle in New Zealand. According to Government figures, the population of New Zealand in 2015 was over four million, and of these, about 75 percent lived in the North Island.

There are four main cities. Auckland, in the north, is the largest city with a population of over one million people. Auckland’s population includes many different nationalities. For example, there are large groups of European, Maori, Pacific Island, Chinese and Indian people. Together with other smaller groups, they make Auckland an interesting and exciting place to live.

Although Wellington is the capital, the centre of government, it is smaller and quieter than Auckland with a population of 350,000. The main cities in the South Island are Christchurch, known as the Garden City, and Dunedin, which is often compared to a small Scottish city.

1. Where is New Zealand located?

.....

2. When did Maori people first come to New Zealand?

.....

3. What does “Aotearoa” mean?

.....

4. Where do most New Zealanders live?

.....

5. Why is Auckland an interesting city?

.....

- XI. Use the words given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given. (Use 2-5 words in total)**

Example: 0. My house has a small garden. (**is**)

=>There is a small garden in my house

1. We've never been to Alaska before. (**ever**)
It's the first time weto Alaska
2. Tom plans to open another restaurant in Manchester next month. (**is**)
Tom in Manchester next month.
3. The last time Phong visited Tasmania was five years ago. (**visited**)
Phong five years.
4. The early train scheduled to arrive to London at 10 o'clock. (**arrives**)
The early train..... at 10 o'clock.
5. It's the most beautiful waterfall I've ever seen. (**such**)
I beautiful waterfall.

- XII. Use the information below to write a short paragraph of around 100-120 words about Canada.**

- Location: northern part of North America
- Second largest country in the world
- 10 provinces, 3 territories
- Area : 9,984,670 km²; population: 35 million people
- Language: English, French
- One of the richest countries; among highest living standards countries
- Capital city: Ottawa; biggest town: Toronto
- National sport: Ice-Hockey; many beautiful landmarks
- Geography: longest river: Mckenziel tallest mountain: Mount Logan; largest lake: Bear lake.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

Welcome to English
speaking countries

Task 1: Write the correct countries under the maps:

USA New Zealand Australia
South Africa Great Britain



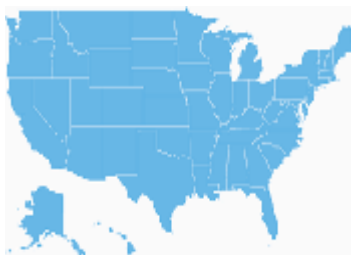
1.....



2.....



3.....



4.....



5.....

Task 2: write the correct monuments under the pictures.

**Big Ben,
London**

**One Tree Hill,
Auckland**

**Voortrekker,
Pretoria**

**Statue Of Liberty,
New York**

**Opera House,
Sydney**



1.....

2.....

3.....



4.....



5.....

Unit 9: NATURAL DISASTER

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Natural disasters*

Phonetics: *Stress in words ending in -logy and -graphy*

Grammar:

- *Review: passive voice*

- *Past perfect*

Vocabulary:

- *Types of natural disasters*

- *Words to describe natural disasters*

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about a natural disaster, and what to do when it happens*

- *Listening to and writing a news report on a natural disaster.*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. ecology | B. environment | C. autography | D. residential |
| 2. A. physiography | B. alternatively | C. criminology | D. unsuccessfully |
| 3. A. temporary | B. geology | C. emergency | D. logography |
| 4. A. astrology | B. unnatural | C. medication | D. demography |
| 5. A. voluntary | B. apology | C. television | D. nationalize |

II. Complete the words under the pictures with -logy or -graphy, then mark the stressed syllable in each word. Say the words aloud.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



1. bio.....



2. video.....



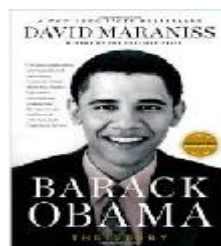
3. archaeo.....



4. tele.....



5. zoo.....



6.bio



7 techno.....



8. geo.....



9.psycho.....



10. photo.....

III. Match the natural disasters with the pictures.

drought
lightning

earthquake
tornado

flood
tsunami

forest fire
typhoon

landslide
volcanic eruption



1.....



6.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



2.....



3.....



4.....



5.....



7.....



8.....



9.....



10.....

IV. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

| | | | | |
|------------|-----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| avalanche | blizzard | disaster | drought | eruption |
| evacuation | explosion | flood | lightning | tsunami |

1. The soldiers have been deployed to help avert a looming environmentalin central provinces.
2. When I was outside in the, I couldn't see more than a few feet in front of me because of all the snow.
3. Mum went shopping yesterday afternoon and she was very frightened. In the car park, there was an explosion and nobody knew what it was.
4. I saw on TV that yesterday there was anon an island in the Pacific and hot lava came down the volcano.
5. My little sister is afraid of, so when there is a bad storm she always hides.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

6. Last Sunday we wanted to go skiing, but we couldn't because in the mountains there was an
7. A powerful earthquake off the coast of Indonesia sparked a three-metre-highthat killed at least 113 people.
8. If there is a badin a town, the people have to travel by boat!
9. After the harshest winter in decades, the western region is now facing its hottest summer and the worstacross the area in nearly 40 years.
10. People should become familiar with the guidelines forbecause natural disasters can force them to leave their homes.

V. Give the correct form of the verbs in brackets to complete the sentences

1. All people (do).....down into the cellar for protection by the time the tornado (sweep)through the town yesterday.
2. Hundred of trees on streets in Ha Noi (fall)in a sudden storm last night.
3. I (not seen)a more horrible flood than this since I (live)in this area.
4. The tourists (camp)near a peaceful river, when all of a sudden, the river (flood)its banks and almost (destroy)their campsite.
5. When the volcano (erupt), people living nearby already (move)to safe places.

VI. Rewrite the following sentences in passive voice.

1. The mudslide buried five houses in a village in the eastern region.
.....
2. The volunteers have rescued three cats.
.....
3. They are cutting dead trees on some streets to prepare for the forthcoming storm.
.....
4. We should move the furniture to higher places because of the flood.
.....
5. They had repaired their house before the typhoon came.
.....
6. What kind of injuries do earthquakes cause?

.....
7. The government didn't warn the people about the possibility of a tsunami.
.....

8. Have the workers restored the damaged bridge yet?
.....

9. I hadn't put the car into the garage before the hail occurred.
.....

10. We will send rescue workers to the flooded villages.
.....

VII. Choose the best answer for each of the following sentences.

1. An example of a natural disaster is a

- A. snowfall B. tornado C. thunder D. rainbow

2. A severe tropical is called a typhoon.

- A. drought B. rain C. flood D. storm

3. Dozens of buildings when an earthquake measuring 7.2 on the Richter scale hit the city.

- A. destroyed B. collapsed C. buried D. damaged

4. Hundreds of people were made after the flood.

- A. homeless B. helpless C. careless D. endless

5. We cannot prevent natural disasters, but we can for them.

- A. defeat B. invent C. struggle D. prepare

6. "No one was killed in the forest fire two days ago". -.....!

- A. Oh, dear C. That's a relief
B. That's shocking D. How terrible

7. Thousands of people by natural disasters every year.

- A. are affected C. are affecting
B. are affecting D. were affected

8. The roof of the building in a storm a few days ago.

- A. damaged C. has damaged
B. was damaged D. has been damaged

9. All the villages to safe areas before midnight last night.

- A. evacuated C. had evacuated
B. were evacuated D. had been evacuated

10. As soon as the floodwaters down, people
..... their houses.

A. went- cleaned

C. went – had cleaned

B. had gone – cleaned

D. had gone - had cleaned

VIII. Fill in each numbered blank with a correct word to complete the following passage.

A drought is a period or condition of unusually dry (1).....within a geographic area where rainfall is normally present. During a drought there is a (2).....of precipitation. Droughts occur in all climatic zones. However, its characteristics vary significantly (3).....one region to another.

Its seriousness depends on the degree of the (4).....shortage, size of area affected, and the duration and warmth of the dry period. In many underdeveloped (5)....., such as India, people place a great (6).....on water supply. During a drought period (7).....is a lack of water, and thus many of the poor die.

Although drought cannot be reliably predicted, certain precautions can (8).....taken in drought-risk areas. There (9).....construction of reservoirs to hold emergency water supplies, education to avoid overcropping and overgrazing, and programs to limit settlement (10)..... drought-prone areas.

IX. Read the following passage about tornadoes and choose the best answer for each question.

Tornadoes

Did you ever see the movie The Wizard of Oz? a tornado sweeps up Dorothy and Toto, sending them to a new world where there are witches and talking lions! That entire story is fiction, but tornadoes are real and they are serious business. In fact, they can be the most dangerous storms of all.

Tornadoes are sometimes referred to as twisters or cyclones. They are shaped like a cylinder. They are born in thunderclouds. The winds inside a tornado swirl around and around and can be more than 300 miles per hour (mph). the winds are so strong that tornadoes can lift animals, cars and even houses.

The United States has more tornadoes than any other country in the world. States such as Texas, Oklahoma, Kansas, and Nebraska are hit hard by

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

tornadoes. This part of the country is known as “Tornado Alley”. Tornado season is the springtime and summer. If the conditions are right, a tornado can happen any time of year.

1. Where do tornadoes begin?
A. in the ocean B. underground C. in cyclones D. in thunderclouds
 2. Why does the author mention *The Wizard of Oz* at the beginning of the passage?
A. to give a famous example of tornado
B. to give a history of tornadoes
C. to show that hurricanes are not real
D. to explain why tornadoes are dangerous
 3. Based on the passage, people who live in Tornado Alley should.....
A. expect tornadoes only during the summer.
B. be very familiar with the movie *The Wizard of Oz*.
C. be prepared for the dangers of tornadoes
D. think about moving to the United States.
 4. The word **conditions** in the last paragraph means.....
A. preparations C. the way things are
B. dangerous hazards D. lucky feelings
 5. What is the main idea of this passage?
A. Some states get tornadoes more than other states.
B. Tornadoes are dangerous storms that affect the U.S.
C. Tornadoes are different from how they are in movies.
D. Many tornadoes do not cause a lot of damage.
- X. Find a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence and correct it.**

Example:

0. There isn't two chairs in the living room.

A B C D

=> 0. A (aren't)

1. Hundreds of houses destroyed after a tornado hit the small town of Texas.

A B C D

2. Many people got injured in the storm because they weren't prepared for the

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

- | | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| | A | B | C | D |
|--|---|---|---|---|
- disaster.
3. It is reported that six people trapped in collapsed buildings have freed so far.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|
 4. The earthquake occurred at midday when many people had had lunch.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|
 5. Do you know that the word “tsunami” takes from the Japanese for “habour wave”?

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| A | B | C | D |
|---|---|---|---|

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. Powerful tsunami waves carried ships many kilometres inland.
 Ships.....
2. Many natural disasters have been caused by global warming.
 Global warming.....
3. They provided food then cleared up the debris.
 After they.....
4. Tornadoes can move objects as big as a car.
 Objects
5. The northern part of the city wasn't struck by the typhoon.
 The typhoon.....

XII. Use the information below to write a news report of 100-120 words about a natural disaster.

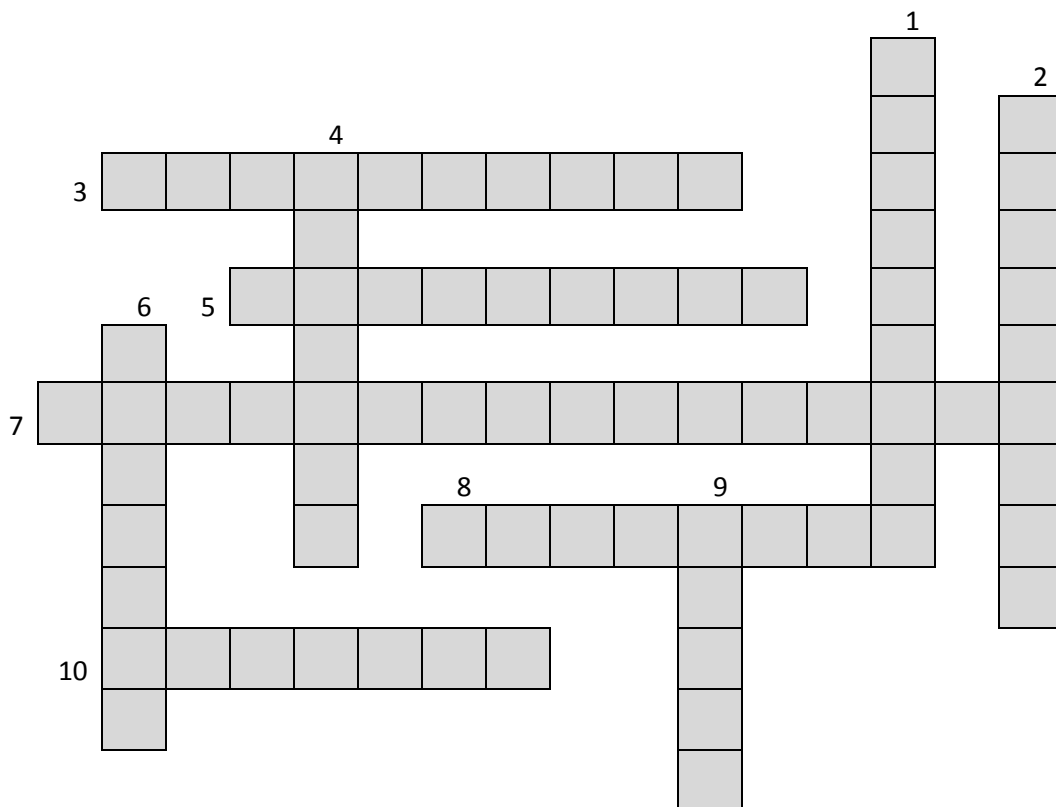
| | |
|--|---|
| Type of natural disaster | Earthquake |
| What is this disaster? | Most powerful earthquake in Nepal since 1934, 7.8 on Richter scale |
| When and where did the disaster occur? | On April 25 th , 2015, at 11.56 NST In central Nepal Also affect India, Bangladesh, Tibet, China |
| What are the effects of this disaster? | More than 8,800 people die Over 23,000 injured people Hundreds of thousands of people homeless, entire villages flattened Kathmandu Durbar Square, UNESCO World Heritage Site, destroyed |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

| | |
|---|--|
| | Caused an avalanche on Mount Everest, killed at least 19 people |
| What has been done to help the victims of the disaster? | 90% of soldiers in Napalese Army sent to stricken areas Many countries, international organisations sent medical experts, emergency workers, rescue staff, money; provided medical supplies, food, equipment. |

FUN CORNER

Do the following crosswords on Natural Disasters.



Across

3. a sudden, violent shaking of the earth's surface.
5. a violent storm with extremely strong winds and heavy rain
7. a sudden explosion when burning rocks, ash, lava are thrown out from a volcano (two words)
8. a fire that starts in an area of countryside and spreads very quickly
10. a long period of time when there is little or no rain and crops die

Down

1. a large mass of rocks and earth that suddenly and quickly moves down the side of a mountain or hill
2. a large amount of snow and ice that suddenly falls down a mountain
4. an extremely large wave caused by a violent movement of the earth under the sea
6. a very strong wind that goes quickly round in a circle or funnel
9. a large amount of water covering an area of land that is usually dry

MID-TERM TEST

Time allowed: 60 min

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern in each line. (1p)

- | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1. A. specific | B. technical | C. general | D. absolute |
| 2. A. active | B. trainee | C. scenic | D. history |
| 3. A. symbol | B. unique | C. Burmese | D. effect |
| 4. A. geology | B. botanical | C. scientific | D. geography |
| 5. A. national | B. injury | C. chemical | D. official |

II. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (1p)

1. Surely Andrewin fairies for long enough. Let's tell him the truth.
A. believes B. is believing C. has believed D. will believe
2. Air pollution, together with littering, hasmany problems in our large cities today.
A. caused B. made C. affected D. brought
3. It's difficult towhat the planet Earth will be like in 100 years' time.
A. imagine B. expect C. remember D. see
4. Australia is aplace where kangaroos and koalas are found.
A. exceptional B. scenic C. iconic D. unique
5. My brother had never been abroad.....he joined the army.
A. since B. until C. during D. while
6. -"I have a terrible headache". -"I.....you an aspirin".
A. have got B. will get C. get D. would get
7. All our beautiful forestsif we do nothing to preserve them.
A. will destroy C. would destroy
B. will be destroyed D. would be destroyed
8. The familyin the attic of their house by the flood for nine hours before help arrived.
A. trapped C. had trapped
B. was trapped D. had been trapped
9. I'd be over the moon if Ia chance to go to Disneyland in California.

A. would break up

C. broke up

B. is breaking up

D. breaks up

III. Choose the correct option for each gap to finish the passage. (1p)

A tsunami is a chain of fast moving waves in the ocean caused by powerful earthquakes or volcanic eruptions. Tsunami has a very long wave. It can be hundreds of kilometres (1).....Usually, tsunami starts suddenly. The waves travel (2).....a great speed across an ocean with little energy loss. They can remove sand from beaches, destroy trees, damage houses and even destroy whole towns.

The water will draw back from the coast half of the wave period prior to wave getting to the coast. If the slope of the coast is not deep, the water may (3).....for hundreds of metres. People who do not know of the danger will often remain at the shore.

Tsunami cannot (4).....However, there are ways to help stop people from dying from a tsunami. Some (5).....with lots of tsunamis may use warning systems which may warn the population before the big waves reach the land. Because an earthquake that caused the tsunami can be felt before the wave gets to the shore, people can be warned to go somewhere safe.

1. A. long

B. far

C. wide

D. large

2. A. from

B. of

C. at

D. in

3. A. move away

B. go along

C. spread out

D. pull back

4. A. prevent

B. preventing

C. prevention

D. be prevented

5. A. countries

B. regions

C. states

D. districts

IV. Use the correct verb forms to complete the following passage. (1p)

Being an only child

I'm the only child in my family. People often say to me: "Wouldn't you be a lot happier if you (1.have)brothers and sisters?" but I don't see it like that. It's true that if I had a brother or sister, I (2.have).....someone closer to my own age to talk to and play with at home, but I don't think that's very important provided that you (3.have).....close friends, which I do. If my parents (4.have).....more children, they (5.not be).....able to spend so much time with me. And we have great fun together! Also, if I (6. have)

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

.....a brother or sister, I (7.have to).....share a bedroom with them .
That might be

That might be fun , but what (8. Happen).....if I want to play my CDs
and he or she (9.have to).....study? No- I don't want a brother or sister,
unless it (10. happen)..... , of course. In that case, I'll think it's the best
thing in the world.

V. Find the mistake in each sentence, and rewrite the sentences correctly. (1p)

1. I have seen the film before, so I knew how it ended.

.....

2. It was obvious that Bill worked hard because he was very tired when I saw him.

.....

3. If technology continues to advance so quickly, what is life like in a hundred years?

.....

4. The spaceship won't launch until they have done a final check.

.....

5. When the bus war arriving, we missed it because we were busy talking.

.....

VI. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each question. (1p)

People all over the world today are beginning to hear and learn more and more about the problem of pollution. Pollution is caused either by man's release of new and often artificial substances into the environment, or by releasing increased amounts of a natural substance, such as oil from oil tankers into the sea.

Whatever its underlying reasons, there is no doubt that much of the pollution caused could be controlled if only governments, companies, and individuals would make more efforts. In the home, there is an obvious need to control litter and waste. Foods wrapped up three or four times in packages all have to be disposed of; drinks are increasingly sold in bottles or tins which cannot be reused. This not only cause a litter problem, but also a great waste of resources, in terms of glass, matal and paper. Advertising has helped this process by persuading many of us not only to buy things we don't need, but also to throw away much of what we have bought. Pollution and waste combine to be a problem everyone can help to solve by cutting out unnecessary buying, excess use and careless disposal of the products we use in our daily lives.

1. The main cause of pollution mentioned in the passage is
 - A. the release of artificial or natural substances into the environment
 - B. the production of new industrial goods
 - C. increased amounts of a natural substance
 - D. increasing population and their needs to buy more products
2. Much of the pollution could be controlled if only
 - A. use less people would pay more attention to their waste
 - B. governments would take effective measures
 - C. all sides concerned would make more efforts
 - D. farmers would natural resources
3. Food packages, bottles and tins for drinks can cause.....
 - A. to more and more air and water pollution
 - B. both a litter problem and a waste of resources
 - C. the price of the products rise greatly
 - D. the advertising industry to make more profit
4. What does the phrase “disposal of” in the last sentence probably mean?
 - A. using up
 - B. finding a solution to
 - C. cutting out
 - D. getting rid of
5. Which of the following cannot help solving the problem of pllution?
 - A. Cutting out unnecessary buying
 - B. Eating and drinking less
 - C. Reducing excess use
 - D. Controlling litter and waste

VII. Fill each blank with a suitable word to finish the passage. (2p)

Australia is a big country, but nearly all Australians (1).....in towns near the sea. On hot summer days you (2).....see thousands of people at the beach. Many beaches have waves that are very high. These large waves (3).....known as surfs and the people who ride them are called surfers/ surfing is a skill and needs learning. Don't expect to be (4).....to surf properly the first time you try. However, by practicing a few times you will learn (5).....to do it.

Surfing is not a new sport. Perhaps (6)origins need explaining. It started hundreds of years ago in Hawaii. Men swam out to sea to catch fish and found that they could come back to land very (7)by riding waves. These first surfers did not use a (8)They were "body surfers". Many people still do this type of surfing today.

After a while people started to use boards and rode the waves by lying, kneeling or standing (9)them. These first surfboards were made of wood and the water made them rot after a (10)Today surfboards are made of plastic or fiberglass instead.

XIII. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentences.

(1p)

1. This volcano is dead; it has been (ACT)For more than a century.
2. The Earth would be a happy planet if human beings, animals and plants (PEACE)co-exist.
3. The US is the world's largest economy, benefiting from an abundance of natural resources and high worker (PRODUCE)
4. The chemical (POLLUTE)from cars and factories make the air, water and soil dangerously dirty.
5. You cannot imagine how (SERIOUS)the area was damaged by the flood.

IX. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence. (1p)

1. It is Tan's 15th birthday next week.
Tan will.....
2. The small town has totally been destroyed by the hurricane.
The hurricane

3. They will widen the gate to let the cars run into the yard easily.
The gate.....
4. I can't come because I have to help my dad with something.
If I.....
5. As soon as we got on the plane, the pilot told us to get off again.
We had just

Unit 10: COMMUNICATION

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Communication*

Phonetics: *Stress in words ending in -ity and -itive*

Grammar:

- Review: *Future continuous*

- *V + to infinitive*

Vocabulary:

- *Communication forms and communication technology*

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about communication now and in the future*

- *Listening to and writing about netiquette and emails*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

1. A. quality B. additive C. decisive D. battery

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

- | | | | |
|----------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|
| 2. A. repetitive | B. electrical | C. priority | D. energetic |
| 3. A. transitive | B. impressive | C. exciting | D. connection |
| 4. A. holography | B. inexpensive | C. infinitive | D. complexity |
| 5. A. conversational | B. oversensitive | C. communicative | D. personality |

II. Complete the words under the pictures with *-ity* or *-itive*, then read the words aloud.



1. secur.....



2. competit.....



3. electric.....



4. sens.....



5. major.....



6. pos



7. national.....



8. prim.....



9. char.....



10. opportun.....

III. Match the means of communication in the box the the pictures.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

cell (mobile) phone
newspaper

computer
pager

fax machine
radio

letter
telephone

magazine
television



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



3.....



8.....



4.....



9.....



5.....



10.....

IV. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

conference
post

connecting
share

conversations
signal

email
telepathy

online
texting

1. I cannot contact her by mobile phone- the networkis so weak here.
2. We'llan article next week revealing the results of the experiment.
3. For more information about the English courses, pleaseme at: nguyenanson@gmail.com
4. We have a videoyesterday. Mr. Taylors joined us from Australia and Ms. Young from Canada.
5. Today there are many different ways to communicate, including social networking, chat, VoIP and blogging.
6. The supposed process of communicating through means other than the senses, as the direct exchange of thoughts is called.
7. Chat and instant messaging programmes allow you to havewith your friends or just write them a quick note.
8. Twitter lets youbrief messages (or “tweets”) with the entire worlds or with just your circle of friends.
9. The Internet isn't just about finding information. It's aboutwith friends, family and people you've never met before.
10. What's shehere? I cannot understand this shorthand.

V. Put the verbs in brackets in Past continuous, Present continuous or Future continuous to complete the sentences.

1. This time tomorrow I (chat)with my cousin in Sydney on Skype.
2. When I (call)you this morning, my mobile phone was dead.
3. We (have)a video conference at the moment.
4. Please (not send)snail mail any more in 2040.
5. They (use)signs to communicate with each other at this time yesterday.
6. My brother (not work)in the field of communication now.
7. “I (not text)you at 11p.m. last Sunday”, said Peter.
8. Mr. Nam (deliver)a speech at the National University at 10.30 a.m. next Wednesday.
9. I (get)a lot of emails from customers these days.
10. We (communicate)by using social media in five days's time.

VI. Use the verbs from the box into *V-infinitive* or *V-ing* to complete the sentences.

| | | | | |
|------|------|--------|------|------|
| call | chat | create | keep | make |
| meet | post | send | use | work |

1. I've decideda new Skype account.
2. Would you mindme your home address, Mr. Taylor?
3. Mr. Lam would preferlandline phones for personal calls.
4. I've triedher many times, but there have been no answers.
5. Avoidpersonal information on facebook.
6. I'd likea call from my Gmail account.
7. My brother dislikes.....about politics and religions.
8. They plannedin touch with each other by using emails.
9. We don't like video chatting. We enjoy.....F2F.
10. Tom agreedus at Galaxy Nguyen Du.

VII. Choose the best answer for each of the following sentences.

1. In a message board you canmessages or post questions.
A. raise B. arrive C. text D. leave
2. You shrug your shoulders means “.....”
A. I'm happy C. I'm angry
B. I don't know D. Sorry. I need to go now
3. Using music, codes or signs to communicate is calledcommunication.
A. verbal B. no-verbal C. public D. non-public
4. I experienced one communicationin Japan when I didn't understand their body languages.
A. breakdown B. technique C. ability D. device
5. You should try looking for his telephone number on the companyas it may be there.
A. logo B. email C. website D. forum
6. John managedhis family in England by using Zalo.
A. contact B. to contact C. contacting D. to contacting
7. They advisedvideo chatting in the next meeting.
A. use B. to use C. using D. will use

8. Weto have an internet connection installed in our house next week.
A. completed B. suggested C. admitted D. arranged
9. Theyabout video conferences at this time next Monday.
A. will talk C. are talking
B. will be talking D. are going to talk
10. Wewith each other by mobile phone in 2050.
A. won't be communicating C. haven't communicated
B. aren't communicating D. aren't going to communicate

VIII. Fill in each numbered blank with a correct word to complete the following passage.

The Internet is the world's largest computer network with over 100 million users worldwide and this number (1)doubling from year to year. The Internet is like an international highway of information. Now, you can sit at your computer, choose a route and (2)at your destination- that is, the information you need. Today, from your computer, you can (3).....access a library in one country, talk to an expert on a certain topic in a second country and send your (4)..... information to someone doing research in a third. So, we don't know what will be (5).....in the not-too-distant future.

The Internet was born (6).....scientists attempted to connect the American Defence Network to other satellite networks in (7).....to exchange information. Soon, scientific and educational institutions as well as research departments became interested (8).....linking up, and, before long, the Internet had expanded into an international information and communication network.

The Internet now (9).....all the countries in the world. You can be connected to the Internet directly through your own computer or you can hook up to (10).....access system which allows you to use some of the Internet's services.

IX. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each question.

Telephones help people speak to one another when they are apart. For more than a hundred years, nearly every telephone was a *landline*. A landline telephone is one that needs to be connected by a wire to a network of other telephones. Because of the wires, people could not take those telephones with them when they left their homes or offices.

What if you had to make a call while you were away from home? You had to find a pay phone. Pay phones are landlines found in public places. Many pay phones are on the street. You can make a call from inside a glass or metal space called a phone booth. Once you are inside the booth, you put coins into a slot in the phone to make a call.

Telephones have seen a lot of progress. Today, many people carry cell phones. Cell phones do not need to be connected with wires. They can be used almost everywhere and can fit in an adult's hand.

Many cell phones sold today are smart phones. A smart phone is a cell phone that has lots of computer-style features. For example, people use smart phones to check emails and go on the internet. And all that can be done using something small enough to carry in a pocket.

1. What is a landline telephone?
 - A. A telephone that can be carried around in your pocket and used anywhere.
 - B. A telephone that can be used in a public place.
 - C. A telephone that to be connected by a wire to a network of other telephones
 - D. A telephone that can be used to check emails and go on the internet
2. The article describes an example of a landline. What is an example of a landline?
 - A. a pay phone
 - B. a smart phone
 - C. a cell phone
 - D. a mobile phone
3. Pay phones are probably not used as much today as they were in the past. What piece of evidence supports this conclusion?
 - A. Many people carry cell phones which can be used almost everywhere.
 - B. Pay phones are landlines that can be found in public places.

- C. People could not take those telephones with them when they left their homes
- D. People put coins into a slot in the phone to make a call.
4. What might be a reason that cell phones were invented?
- A. People wanted to be able to make calls from their homes or offices.
- B. People wanted to be able to make calls away from home without finding a pay phone.
- C. People wanted to be able to speak to one another when they were apart.
- D. People wanted to be able to speak and see each other from far distance.
5. What is the main idea of this article?
- A. Telephones are used to keep people apart as much as possible.
- B. Cell phones are much less useful than landlines and pay phones.
- C. Landlines and pay phones still play an important part in the world nowadays.
- D. Telephones have been used for many years, and they have changed a lot over time.

X. Each of the following sentences contains a mistake. Underline it and write the correct answer in the space provided.

Example 0: There have four people in our family. 0/ are

1. I will chat with my friend in New York on Skype at this 1/.....
time next Saturday.
2. Peter refused working online because he prefers meeting 2/.....
face-to-face.
3. We are still using landline phones to communicate with 3/.....
each other in 10 years.
4. She denied sign up for another account to post comments 4/.....
on my Facebook wall.
5. Members of the project are going to have a F2F group 5.....
discussion in five days' time.

XI. Use the words given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given. (Use 2-5 words in total)

Example: 0. My house has a small garden. (is)

=>There is a small garden in my house

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

1. Don't miss seeing the Opera House when you are in Sydney.

forget Don't the Opera House when you are in Sydney.

2. There will be a discussion about the possibility of using video chatting at this time next week.

discussing They..... the possibility of using video chatting at this time next week.

3. It's a pity I don't have a smart phone now.

wish I a smart phone now.

4. Landline phones are predicted not to be used in 2030.

using People..... landline phones in 2030.

5. I don't feel like chatting online at the moment.

prefer I'd at the moment.

XII. Use the suggestions below to write a short paragraph of 80 -120 words about the advantages of emails.

-Topic sentence: introduction of emails: email (electronic mail); 1st emails : 1960s

- Supporting idea 1: fast (deliver at once; not have to wait for days to get a response/ answer)

- Supporting idea 2: Simple and informal language (write and send emails quickly, not have to spend too much time choosing vocabulary and grammar)

- Supporting idea 3: Environmental-friendly (not use paper; save trees)

- Supporting idea 4: Can have pictures (send birthday cards, newsletters)

-Concluding sentence: A quick, easy way to stay in touch with family, friends; important part in modern lives.

.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

Find these 11 words in the word search.

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| N | A | E | I | E | E | R | S | O | N | L |
| T | O | E | C | E | V | E | I | L | E | B |
| A | L | I | N | T | E | R | N | E | T | O |
| L | A | A | T | E | V | F | G | A | W | E |
| G | N | I | D | A | O | L | N | E | O | D |
| O | O | L | S | E | M | N | E | L | R | E |
| N | S | T | A | S | R | R | L | R | K | M |
| M | R | I | R | L | E | A | O | I | R | A |
| R | E | S | E | A | R | C | H | F | N | E |
| E | P | A | C | F | E | O | C | S | N | E |
| W | S | R | E | R | R | I | E | A | A | I |

Unit 11: SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Science and technology*

Phonetics: *Stress in words starting in –un and -im*

Grammar:

- *Review: Future tenses*

- *Reported speech: Statements*

Vocabulary:

- *Science and technology*

- *Inventions*

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about the role of science and technology now and in the future.*

- *Listening to and writing about how science and technology solve some problems.*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. impair | B. unhurt | C. effect | D. insect |
| 2. A. explorer | B. accurate | C. unhealthy | D. immature |
| 3. A. unnatural | B. engineering | C. impossible | D. environment |
| 4. A. unhelpful | B. unlikely | C. unforeseen | D. unusual |
| 5. A. imprecise | B. imperfect | C. impartial | D. impassive |

II. Complete the words under the pictures with *un* or *im*, then read the words aloud.

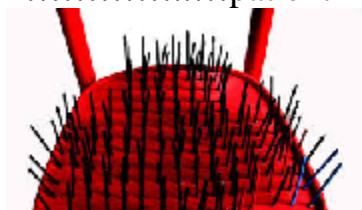
BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



1.lock



2.....patient



3.comfortable



4.prison



5.....attractive



6.balance



7.....employed



8.plant



9.....tidy



10.fair

III. Put the correct word/phrase from the box under each picture.

astronomer
laptop
solar panels

biologist
measure
steam engine

escalator
spaceship

laboratory
tablet

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



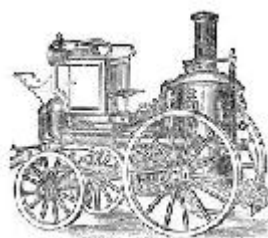
3.....



8.....



4.....



9.....



5.....



10.....

IV. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

| | | | | |
|-----------|--------------|-----------|---------|-------------|
| benefits | create | discovery | explore | experiments |
| invention | observations | progress | science | technology |

1. My brother is very good at naturalsubjects such as Chemistry and Physics.

2. Simply speaking,is the tools and machines that help to sold problems.
3. The scientific method is a way to ask and answer scientific questions by makingand doing experiments.
4. While scientists study how nature works, engineersnew things, such as products, websites, environments, and experiences.
5. In science, you should repeat yourseveral times to make sure that the first results weren't just an accident.
6. Scientificbrings us many conveniences and advanced machines, such as computers, automobiles, and so on.
7. There are manyof technology in the classroom, especially as students are becoming increasingly digitally literate.
8. Theof penicillin is very useful because it has saved lots of lives.
9. The key individuals responsible for theof the double helix structure of DNA were Francis Crick and James Watson.
10. Scientists are planning to send people toMars in the near future.

V. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentences.

- | | |
|--|------------|
| 1. There is still room forin your work. | IMPROVE |
| 2. Today scientific progress is mostly defined in terms ofadvancements. | TECHNOLOGY |
| 3. The first experiment was, so we need to do another one. | SUCCEED |
| 4. Ais a scientist who studies the solid and liquid matter that constitutes the Earth. | GEOLOGY |
| 5. The U.Sof the Moon began with the Ranger 4 impactor in 1962. | EXPLORE |
| 6. A nuclear power reactorcould provide assistance with the loading and unloading of nuclear fuel. | OPERATE |
| 7. The study points out that many people's health has been affected from bathing in drinkingwater. | PURE |
| 8. Thousands ofare used in everyday products in our water, our food and in the air we breath. | CHEMISTRY |

9.in Japan have found that human ageing may be able to be delayed or even reversed. RESEARCH
10. Here are severalproven studies that describe how to keep fit. SCIENCE

VI. Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in future tenses (be going to + V, future simple or future continuous).

1. That exercise looks difficult. I (help)you.
2. They (fly)to New York next summer holidays.
3. We (observe)Mars from the National Space Centre at this time next week.
4. Please (travel)by flying car in the future.
5. Look at the clouds! It (rain)in a few minutes.
6. I promise I (not tell)your secret to anyone.
7. They (test)the latest model of Iphone at 9 o'clock tomorrow.
8. I think they (invent)a new building material next year.
9. We've already decided. We (not buy)a robot vacuum cleaner.
10. Goodbye, Ms. White. I (phone)you as soon as I arrive home.

VII. Change the sentences into reported speech.

1. "I want to become a scientist when I group up", Nam said.
.....
2. "We met Professor Stephen Marshall yesterday", said Peter.
.....
3. "I cannot go to the science class tomorrow morning", said Hoa.
.....
4. "They have studied this kind of plant for two months", she told us.
.....
5. "We don't open the laboratory today", Mr. Vinh said.
.....
6. "I'm finding evidence for my research now", said Nick.
.....
7. "You may be late for the workshop this afternoon", I told Mary.
.....
8. "I didn't teach Earth Science last year", said Dr. Thomas.
.....

9. “We will start collecting the data next month”, Minh said to me.
.....

10. “My sister isn’t leaving for London tonight”, said Jane.
.....

VIII. Rewrite the following sentences into direct speech.

1. Viet said that he would be doing an experiment at 10 o’clock the following day.
.....

2. Mr. Quang told me that they hadn’t been at the Young Inventors Club the night before.
.....

3. She told me that I could try it then if I liked.
.....

4. He said that he was going to hire a robot the following Saturday.
.....

5. Mary told me that her parents didn’t want her to participate in that project.
.....

6. They said that they wouldn’t spend people to the moon the following year.
.....

7. Mr. Smith told me that he had worked with my father for 10 years.
.....

8. Lucia said that they weren’t going to the cinema that night.
.....

9. Bob said that he had seen a flying saucer the previous evening.
.....

10. Dr. Nelson said that their students had been studying Astronomy at 3 p.m. the day before.
.....

IX. Fill each blank with a correct word to finish the passage.

No more teachers? No more books? For today’s kids, the Internet has all the answers. Gadgets come and go and most of them don’t have a very long life. The Internet, (1)....., seems to be here to stay. The World Wide Web is now the largest information (2)in the world and teenagers can find more or less anything they want there. They can (3)music and films, watch TV, listen to the radio, send e-mails and even shop online.

In the United States for example, more than 78% of kids go (4)....., according to a recent study. A lot of them are just (5).....the Web and instant messaging their friends. But 94% of those online said they also used it (6).....schoolwork. This technology has allowed them to (7).....a vast store of knowledge which was inaccessible before. With online tutoring and virtual schools, technology (8).....students to get specific help. It is also possible to be a part of study (9).....or discuss school projects with international email pals. Perhaps more than anything, the Internet search engine Google has changed homework (10).....across the globe. But the problem is that it is so easy to “copy and paste” that teachers need to change homework assignments or projects every year.

- | | | | |
|----------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. moreover | B. because | C. however | D. although |
| 2. A. resource | B. technology | C. informatics | D. generation |
| 3. A. play | B. discover | C. oversee | D. download |
| 4. A. chat | B. online | C. forum | D. connect |
| 5. A. looking | B. surfing | C. diving | D. watching |
| 6. A. in | B. on | C. with | D. for |
| 7. A. access | B. enrich | C. upload | D. inform |
| 8. A. makes | B. allows | C. creates | D. opens |
| 9. A. group | B. commune | C. book | D. land |
| 10. A. customs | B. vocations | C. habits | D. traditions |

X. Read the following passage and answer the questions.

Inventions That Changed Our World

People have been inventing things for years. Paper was invented about 2000 years ago. The wheel was invented more than 5000 years ago. What would life be like without paper to write on or bikes to ride? Those inventions have made life easier.

Airplane

The Wright Brothers invented the first airplane in December 1903. That makes 2003 the 100th **Anniversary**! Before the airplane was invented, most people traveled by cars, boats, and trains. Today, airplanes help people travel faster. How do airplanes help you?

Telephone

Alexander Graham Bell invented the telephone in 1876. Before the telephone was invented, people kept in touch by writing letters or talking in person. Today the telephone makes it easier for people to talk to one another. How do telephones help you?

Automobile

The first four-wheeled gas powered car was invented by Karl Benz in 1891. Before people had cars, they couldn't travel easily. They walked or rode horses for short trips. They took trains or boats for long trips. Today cars are one of the main ways people travel. How do cars help you?

Computer

People worked for years to make the first computer. It was built in 1946. The first computer was called ENIAC. Today computers are an important part of many people's lives. People use computers as tools to write, get information, and much more. How do computers help you?

1. Which of the following are two inventions in the passage that were invented before 1900?
 - A. the telephone and the car
 - B. the car and the computer
 - C. the computer and the airplane
 - D. the airplane and the telephone
2. What do all the inventions described in this text have in common?
 - A. All these inventions were invented in the twentieth century.
 - B. All these inventions were invented by Americans.
 - C. All these inventions made people's lives easier.
 - D. All these inventions changed how people travel.
3. It can be inferred from the passage that.....
 - A. The Wright Brothers spent a long time trying to invent the airplane.
 - B. someone had the idea to invent the computer in the 1940s or early 1950s.
 - C. Karl Benz didn't like to walk or ride horses for short trips.
 - D. Alexander Graham Bell wrote many letters in his lifetime.
4. What does the word anniversary in the second paragraph most nearly mean?
 - A. an interesting idea
 - B. an event
 - C. a statement of fact
 - D. a celebrated date

5. The primary purpose of this passage is to describe.....
- A. the invention of the airplane in December 1903
 - B. some inventions that have made a big difference
 - C. some ways that computers help make our lives easier
 - D. the reasons that Karl Benz invented the gas-powered car.

XI. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. "We are having a workshop on information technology this Friday", said Mark.
Mark said that.....
2. "I didn't attend the science class yesterday", said Hoa.
Hoa told me that.....
3. "You need to do the experiment again tomorrow", the teacher said.
The teacher told me that.....
4. Phone told us that he couldn't complete the report the following week.
"I.....".
5. Mr. Brown said that they had repaired the machine since the previous Monday.
"We"

XII. Write a paragraph of about 100 words on the following topic.

Do you agree or disagree with the following idea:

Science and technology brings a lot of benefits to people.

You can refer to the following factors:

If Agree

- Fast
- Make life easier
- Save physical power

If disagree

- Make people lazy
- Expensive
- Difficult to use

.....

.....

.....

.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

FUN CORNER

Match the Branches of Science with the correct definitions.

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. GEOLOGY | A. The scientific study of living things |
| 2. HISTOLOGY | B. The scientific study of mental processes in living creatures |
| 3. METEOROLOGY | C. The scientific study of the blood |
| 4. ASTRONOMY | D. The scientific study of plants |
| 5. MICROBIOLOGY | E. The scientific study of the functions of living organisms |
| 6. PHYSIOLOGY | F. The scientific study of micro-organisms |
| 7. PSYCHOLOGY | G. The scientific study of the earth |
| 8. HEMATOLOGY | H. The scientific study of heavenly bodies |
| 9. BOTANY | I. The scientific study of living tissues |
| 10.BIOLOGY | J. The scientific study of the processes and phenomena of the atmosphere |

Unit 12: LIFE ON OTHER PLANETS

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Life on other planets*

Phonetics: *Stress in words endingg in -ful and -less*

Grammar:

- *Review: may and might*
- *Reported speech: questions*

Vocabulary:

- *Life on Earth and on other planets*

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about what life may be like on other planets*
- *Listening to and writing about aliens.*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. helpless | B. unless | C. painless | D. airless |
| 2. A. useful | B. planet | C. thoughtless | D. return |
| 3. A. atmosphere | B. inhabit | C. meaningless | D. powerful |
| 4. A. valueless | B. resourceful | C. essential | D. surprising |
| 5. A. unsuitable | B. emotionless | C. uneventful | D. informative |

II. Complete the words under the pictures with -ful or -less, then read the words aloud.



1.water.....



6.teaspoon

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8



2.plenty.....



7.sleeve.....



3.shape.....



8. pain.....



4.joy.....



9.end.....



5.sleep.....



10. basket.....

III. Use the words/ phrases in the box to label the pictures.

| | | | | |
|--------|-----------|-------------|--------------|----------------------|
| alien | astronaut | black hole | comet | artificial satellite |
| galaxy | meteor | observatory | solar system | space shuttle |



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



3.....



8.....



4.....



9.....



5.....



10.....

IV. Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

| | | | | |
|------------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------|
| accommdate | climate | explore | mission | orbit |
| oxygen | planet | spaceship | spacesuit | surface |

1. Scientists think it is possible to send humans on ato Mars by the 2030s.
2. James Kirk is the captain of the.....called Enterprise.
3. Jupiter is the largestin the Solar System. Its diameter is more than 11 times the diameter of Earth.
4. The astronaut wears ato protect him from the dangers of being outside in space.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

5. Do you know that it takes only 88 Earth days for Mercury tothe Sun once?
6. The biggest problem for humans to live in other planets is the lack of and water.
7. Since the early 1960s, dozens of spacecraft have been sent toMars.
8. NASA decided toa rocket from Cape Canaveral at the end of this year.
9. It's impossible for people to live on Venus because thethere is unsuitable for human life.
10. They have found a planet that couldhalf of Earth's population.

V. Give the correct form of the words given to complete the sentences.

1. Many astronauts said that it was To see the **WONDER**
Earth from space.
2. Oxygen is essential for theof all plants and **SURVIVE**
animals, whether they live on the land or in the water.
3. Astronauts who are orbiting the Earth often experience **WEIGHT**
sensation of
4. John Harrison is a spacewho wants to destroy Earth. **TERROR**
5. WWF is committed to savinganimals such as **DANGER**
black rhino, leatherback turtle and saola.
6. UFO, which means flying saucer, is the abbreviation for **IDENTIFY**
.....Flying Object.
7. 95% of the atmosphere on Mars is carbon dioxide, which is **POISON**
.....to breathe.
8. NASA has found out that Kepler -62e has some **SIMILAR**
.....to Earth.
9. Do you think astronauts feel a great sense of **LONELY**
.....when they travel alone in space?
10. NASA scientists believe theof alien life is not **EXIST**
that far away from Earth.

VI. Choose the best answer in brackets to complete the sentences.

1. In my opinion, Jupiterians (can/ might/ must) have three eyes and four arms.
2. Professor Colin Evers, (can/ must/ may) I ask a question about life on Venus?
3. Sarah is such a talented pianist. She (can/ might/ must) practise a lot.
4. (Could/ Might/ Must) you show me your passport?
5. It (can/ might/ must) rain tomorrow so we'd better plan an indoor dinner.

6. Customers (can/ might/ may) use staff washroom.
7. I'm sure you (can/ might/ could) speak Spanish seeing that you're from Colombia.
8. You (can/ might/ may) leave now if you wish.
9. You (can/ might/ may) ask questions after my presentation.
10. We (can/ might/ may) find aliens on Mars.

VII. Rewrite the sentences into reported speech.

1. "Do you want to travel to space one day?" Nick asked me.

.....

2. "What is your favourite sci-fi movie or TV show, Nam?" said Viet.

.....

3. "Did you see a UFO yesterday evening?" the reporter asked Mr. Quang.

.....

4. "Have you ever looked through a telescope?" I asked John.

.....

5. "When will the next space buggy be sent to the moon?" they asked.

.....

6. "How and when was the universe created?" Tom asked the presenter.

.....

7. "Are you going to visit NASA next Thursday?" said Mai to Dr. Taylor.

.....

8. "May I ask you some questions about other planets?" Laura asked Ms. White.

.....

9. "What are artificial satellites used for?" we asked the scientist.

.....

10. “Will the Earth ever been visited by aliens?” Phong said to Dr. Nelson.

.....

VIII. Rewrite the following sentences in direct speech.

1. I asked Dr. Lewis when he thought people would visit Mars.

.....

2. We asked Mr. Tam whether he was working for NASA then.

.....

3. They wanted to know if we would ever meet aliens one day.

.....

4. David asked me what I had talked to the astronaut the previous night.

.....

5. Vinh asked Peter whether there were other life forms in the universe.

.....

6. She asked Mr. Armstrong how long he had worked on space projects.

.....

7. I asked Ms. Gray if she could speak Martian language.

.....

8. The reporter wanted to know why I hadn’t taken a picture when I had seen the UFO.

.....

9. Hoa asked me whether I had been leaving the spaceship at 3 o’clock the day before.

.....

10. We asked the aliens which cities they would visit the following month.

.....

IX. Fill in each numbered blank with a suitable word to complete the following passage.

NASA announced plans that are out of this world – literally ! The space agency hopes to (1).....humans to the moon again by 2020.

NASA hopes to make a giant leap –back to the moon. Back in 2005, the US. Space agency announced its plan to send four astronauts to the moon (2).....the next 15 years.

NASA officials say the moon is just the first step. They hope future missions will (3).....astronauts to Mars and beyond. “We will return to the moon no later than 2020 and extend the human presence across the (4).....system and beyond”, say Michael Griffin, the head of NASA.

So far, the moon is the only place (5).....Earth that humans have visited. At 226,000 miles away, the moon is Earth’s (6).....space neighbour.

Only July 20th, 1969, Neil Armstrong and Edwin “Buzz” Aldrin (7).....the first astronauts to land on the moon. They travelled there aboard *Apollo 11*. When Armstrong first set (8).....on the moon, he spoke these famous words: “That’s one small step for a man, one giant leap (9).....mankind”.

During Nasa’s *Apollo* program, 12 American astronauts explored the lunar terrain. the last U.S. trip to the moon (10).....in December 1972.

X. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each question.

A New World

Would you like to have a birthday party every 13 days? Then Gliese 581c is the place for you!

Astronomers recently found that planet Gliese 581c. It orbits the star Gliese 581 once every 13 days. Earth **orbits** its star, the sun, every 365 days.

Gliese 581c is an exoplanet – a planet that exists beyond our solar system. It is the most earthlike exoplanet discovered so far.

Astronomers say there could be liquid water on Gliese 581c. And where there's water, there could be life. "Liquid water is critical to life as we know it", sau Xavier Delfosse, one of the scientists who discovered the planet. "This planet will most probably be a very important target of the future of space missions.....On the treasure map of the universe, one would be tempted to mark this planet with an X", says Delfosse.

Planet files

Earth:

- is 8,000 miles across.
- is made of rock, ice, and liquid water.
- is one of eight planets in its solar system.

Gliese 581c

- is estimated to be 12,000 miles across.
- is probably made of rock, and might have ice and liquid water.
- is one of three planets in its solar system.

1. What is *Gliese 581c*?

- A. the star that gliese 581c orbits
- B. a moon that orbits gliese 581c
- C. another planet in gliese 581c's solar system
- D. an asteroid that will hit gliese 581c

2. What is the purpose of the lists at the end of the passage?

- A. to introduce the reader to gliese 581c
- B. to suggest that gliese 581c is more important than jupiter and saturn
- C. to compare and contrast features of earth with gliese 581c
- D. to explain why scientists are so excited about the discovery of gliese 581c

3. Which conclusion about Gliese 581c could be supported by the passage?

- A. astronauts will never go to gliese 581c on future space missions.
- B. scientists will want to confirm whether water exists on gliese 581c
- C. people will want to search for treasure on gliese 581c
- D. aliens will want to make contact with earth from gliese 581c

4. The word orbit in paragraph 2 means.....
A. exists B. runs C. walks D. circles
5. The primary purpose of this passage is to describe.....
A. a new star that earth will orbit
B. a new planet with similarities to earth
C. a new comet that may collide with earth
D. a new alien species that will visit earth

XI. Use the words given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given. (Use 2-5 words in total).

1. What do you think people will find on Jupiter?" he said.
would He asked me what..... find on Jupiter.
2. Possibly he isn't the captain of Star Trek.
may He..... the captain of Star Trek.
3. We wanted to know how they had returned to Earth.
return "Howto Earth?" we asked.
4. It's possible the weather will be sunny tomorrow.
might The weather tomorrow.
5. "Is your uncle working as a pilot for NASA?" Julia asked me.
working Julia asked me..... as a pilot for NASA.

XII. Use the information below to write a paragraph of 120-150 words about Venus, a planet in the Solar System.

- Second planet sun
- No natural satellite
- 224.7 Earth days orbit Sun
- Astronomers know thousands years
- Name after Roman Goddess of love, beauty
- Brightest thing in night sky except moon

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

- Sometimes call morning star or evening star
- Many explorations by humans since mid-20th century
- Scientists discover atmosphere mostly carbon dioxide with clouds sulfuric acid very poisonous to humans
- Surface is too hot for any living thing to be able to survive

.....

.....

.....

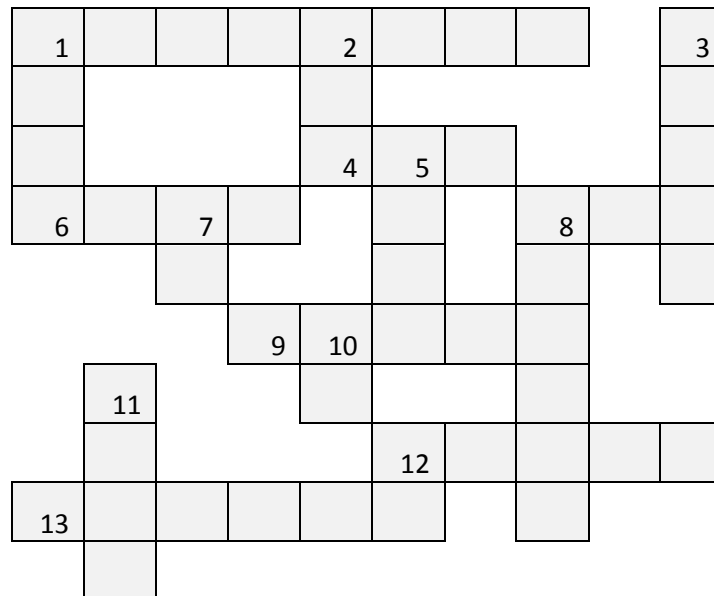
.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

Do the following crosswords on Outer Space. Good luck and have fun!



Cross

1. Our galaxy
4. An alien's spaceship
6. A light in the night sky.

Down

1. The red carpet
2.are
3. Someone from outer space

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

- | | |
|--|----------------------------|
| 8.....is | 5.I come.....Mars |
| 9. Halley'scomes every 76 years. | 7.I..... |
| 12. Our planet | 8. A planet with rings |
| 13. What do you use to travel to the moon? | 10. Land.....the moon |
| | 11. The Earth's friend |
| | 12. Another name for alien |

FINAL TEST 1

Time allowed: 60 min

I. Find the word having different stress pattern in each line. (1p)

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. density | B. negative | C. organize | D. enormous |
| 2. A. expressive | B. colourful | C. uncertain | D. endanger |
| 3. A. technique | B. planet | C. engine | D. fearful |
| 4. A. sensitive | B. quality | C. improper | D. classify |
| 5. A. technology | B. biology | C. adventurous | D. multimedia |

II. Choose the best answer to complete each of the following sentences. (1p)

- Before the meeting finished, they had arranged whennext.
A. they met B. they to meet C. to meet D. meeting
- My grandma.....a lot of pleasure from gardening.
A. does B. has C. makes D. gets
- Working hours will fall to under 35 a week,?
A. will they B. won't they C. won't it D. will it
- What.....if you saw a UFO?
A. do you do B. will you do C. would you do D. did you do
- Theof space exploration started in the 1960s.
A. era B. time C. period D. age
- Many advances have been.....in the field of communication through the use of fiber optics.
A. done B. caused C. brought D. made
- He was the first man.....to help the flood victims.
A. arrive B. arrived C. arriving D. to arrive
- From 1865 to 1875, a remarkableof inventions was produced.
A. diversity B. mixture C. variety D. collection

9. You should talk to your dad first because that fridge.....not be suitable for your family.

A. can B. may C. need D. ought

10. Do you think there.....less conflict in the world if all people.....the same language?

A. would be/spoke C. were/ speak
B. is/ spoke D. is/ will speak

III. Use the correct form of the verbs to complete the sentences. (2p)

1. Do you think snail mail still (use).....in 2050?

2. It is possible that we (live)on the moon or Mars in 2050.

3. Chau has decided (study)archeology at the university.

4. When I arrived at the club, my friends already (go)home.

5. If I (be)you, I (think)very carefully before going to England to study.

6. The new technology rapidly (introduce)into teaching and learning languages.

7. The researchers said they (work)hard (find)a vaccine for the Ebola virus disease.

8. Sally Ride was the youngest woman astronaut (fly)into space in 1983.

IV. Complete the second sentence in each pair in reported speech. (1p)

1. She said: "I went to the cinema yesterday".

She told me.....

2. "I'll phone and inform him about it tomorrow", he said.

He promised

3. "Have you been to an English speaking country?" he asked us.

He wondered.....

4. "Why didn't you put the wrapper in the dustbin?" she said to the boy.

She asked.....

5. "Is your son interested in sciences?" said the teacher to Mrs. Tram.

The teacher wanted to know.....

V. Use the correct form of the word given to complete the passage. (1p)

Life on other planets

Humans have long been fascinated by outer space, and have wondered if there are intelligent life forms elsewhere, which we might be able to contact. (1.nature).....we have all read about space creatures in our science fiction novels, and have seen them on our TV and cinema screens, but “aliens” like these owe more to the (2. convenience).....of using human (3.act).....to play the parts than to any real form of scientific (4.investigate)

However, many serious space (5.research).....are now beginning to turn their attention to the question of what alien life might (6.actual).....look like. One early result is Arnold the Alien, designed by (7.biology) Dougal Dixon. This strange being, (8.like).....humans, has its eyes, ears and limbs in groups of three instead of pairs but, despite its odd (9.appear)..... Its behaviour is not very (10.differ)..... from our town.

VI. Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question. (1p)

Percy Lebaron Spencer (1894 – 1970) was an American engineer and inventor. Like several great inventors, Dr. Percy Spencer made his most famous discovery by **accident**. He was testing a new piece of radar technology called “magnetron” in a laboratory in 1946 when the candy bar in his pocket started to cook. This interested him, so he put some corn next to the magnetron – and that cooked too!

The next day Dr. Spencer and his colleague placed an egg near the magnetron. Dr. Spencer’s curious colleague took a step closer to check the egg – just in time for it to explode and cover his face!

After a short time, the company Dr. Spencer worked for was trying to find a more controlled way to use this microwave energy to cook food. In 1947, the first microwave oven became available. It was almost two metres tall and weighed over 350 kilos!

Finally in 1966 technology became advanced enough to produce microwaves for everyday domestic use. By then they were much smaller and easier to control. Nowadays you can see microwave ovens all over the world. They are here to stay,

1. Dr. Spencer discovered that.....
 - A. a new piece was called “magnetron”
 - B. a candy bar could cook his pocket
 - C. magnetron could cook food
 - D. invention often happened by accident
2. The first microwave was invented in
 - A. 1946 B. 1947 C. 1966 D. 1970
3. Which of the following is NOT true, according to the passage?
 - A. Dr. Percy Spencer was a radar expert.
 - B. His colleague had a minor accident in the experiment
 - C. The first microwave was hardly convenient to use
 - D. Microwave ovens are now part of our life
4. The phrase “ by accident” in the first sentence mostly means.....
 - A. on purpose B. by the way C. not controlled D. not planned
5. which could be the best title for the article?
 - A. The uses of microwave ovens
 - B. The history of microwave ovens
 - C. The story of Dr. Percy Spencer
 - D. The inventions of Dr. Percy Spencer

VII. Choose the correct option for each numbered gap in the passage. (1p)

People have used codes to send secret messages since Roman times. But codes are not just something (1).....by Julius Caesar or a spy. People today use codes every time they pay for something by credit card or send an email to a friend. Codes (2).....our personal information.

Before computers, the biggest users of codes were governments, who used them particularly in war. The (3).....Greeks sent and received messages using a *scytale*, a cylinder made of wood. An officer would put cloth around the cylinder and write a message along it. When he took the cloth off, the writing appeared to mean nothing. But the officer who received the cloth had a similar cylinder and could easily read the message.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

Julius Caesar used a simple system to communicate with his army.
(4).....writing the letter A, he would write D (+3 letters). Computer security systems today are not so different from the one Julius used. But the keys are much bigger and there are billions of (5).....from each letter or number.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|------------|------------------|
| 1. A. done | B. used | C. got | D. sent |
| 2. A. protect | B. prevent | C. defend | D. keep |
| 3. A. antique | B. early | C. old | D. ancient |
| 4. A. Because of | B. Instead of | C. Due to | D. Except for |
| 5. A. potentials | B. likelihoods | C. chances | D. possibilities |

VIII. Match the halves to make sentences. (1p)

1. Our internet connection has been cut.....
2. The telescope will photograph distant galaxies,.....
3. The distance from the Earth to the Sun is,.....
4. Be careful! You might give yourself.....
5. You may get connected to him on the facebook,.....
 - A. an electric shock!
 - B. but i can't be sure.
 - C. off, so i'm afraid you'll have to wait until tomorrow.
 - D. in an attempt to understand their past.
 - E. on average, about 149 million kilometres.

IX. complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. (1p)

1. Man is likely to live on Mars in the future.
Man will.....
2. Talking to your family members every day is very important.
It is.....
3. Mathematics improves the way we think: it is a basic tool of thinking.
Since mathematics.....
4. The government believe it is beneficial to spend more money on space exploration.
It is believed.....
5. "Can you lend me your iPad for a new minutes?" said Hoa to Thanh.
Hoa asked.....

FINAL TEST 2 (Advanced)

Time allowed: 60 min

[illegible]

1. A. stressful B. weightless C. precise D. verbal
2. A. talkative B. infamous C. voluntary D. untreated
3. A. informative B. phonology C. interactive D. zoology
4. A. permanent B. tsunami C. disastrous D. official
5. A. traditional B. telescopic C. petroleum D. technology

- Before the invention of the printing press, books have been all printed by hand.
A B C D
- The rings of Saturn are so distant to be seen from the Earth without a telescope.
A B C D
- Scientists worry what the continued use of certain pollutants may damage the
Earth's ozone layer.
A B C D
- In American, it's not impolite to ask questions about age, marriage and income.
A B C D
- Species become extinct or endangerment for a number of reasons, but the
primary cause is the destruction of habitat by human activities.
A B C D

The last two decades have seen enormous changes in the way people's lives are affected by IT. Twenty years ago few people had access to a computer while today most people use them at work, home or school and the use of e-mail and the Internet is an everyday event.

These developments have brought many benefits to our lives. Email makes communication much easier and more immediate. This has numerous benefits for

business, commerce, and education. The World Wide Web means that information on every conceivable subject is now available to us. Clearly, for many people this has made life much easier and more convenient.

However, not all the effects of the new technology have been beneficial. Many people feel that the widespread use of e-mail is destroying traditional forms of communication such as letter writing, telephone and face-to-face conversation. In addition, the huge size of the web means it is almost impossible to control and regulate. This had led to many concerns regarding children accessing unsuitable websites and viruses. Unfortunately, this kind of problem might even get worse in the future at least until more regulated systems are set up.

In conclusion, developments in IT have brought many benefits, yet developments relating to new technology are likely to produce many negative effects in the future, and **they** must be addressed if we are to avoid damaging impacts to individuals and society.

1. According to the passage, the World Wide Web.....
 - A. brings only benefits to people
 - B. has both advantages and disadvantages
 - C. is difficult for children to get access to
 - D. causes a busy and exciting life
2. The writer of the passage believes that e-mail.....
 - A. reduces face-to-face contact
 - B. is used only in business
 - C. can be checked quickly and easily
 - D. takes a lot of time to transmit
3. It is believed that future IT developments will probably be.....
 - A. more rapid
 - B. more negative
 - c. more positive
 - d. unexpected
4. What does the word “**they**” in the last paragraph refers to?
 - A. benefits
 - B. developments
 - c. negative effects
 - d. damaging impacts
5. It can be inferred from the passage that children’s use of the computer should be
 - A. increased
 - B. reduced
 - C. stopped
 - D. controlled

IV. Each of the underlined words is in the wrong from. Rewrite them correctly. (1p)

Example: Leisure activites will change much in the foresee future.

⇒ Foreseeable

1. What can we do to protect danger species like the giant panda?

.....

2. Most scientists accept that globe warming is a reality.

.....

3. Everyone should be extreme worried about the hole in the ozone layer.

.....

4. Meteorologists can forecast tomorrow's weather with incredible accurate these days.

.....

5. Develop are planning to build a TV tower in the city centre.

.....

6. The great of solar power lies in its simplicity.

.....

7. A number of different pollute in the river have caused the death of all the fish.

.....

8. It's nature dark for this time of day. They didn't say there was going to be an eclipse, did they?

.....

9. Living in and English speaking country really improves your English and broad your horizons.

.....

10.I've always wanted to be a travel photograph and take pictures of exotic places.

.....

V. Insert a suitable word in each numbered blank to complete the passage. (2p)

Cultural differences at the dinner table

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

In some countries, when you are invited to have a meal at someone's house, you might be considered (1).....if you don't say how nice the food is. In Britain, for example, it's normal for someone to compliment the cook (2).....the tastiness of the meal. You can say something like, "That was deliciou. Please write the (3).....down for me!"

In other cultures, (4)....., people tend not to be so full of enthusiasm (5)..... the meal. You might be regarded as being rude, as the (6).....associate your praise with surprise. He or she (7).....think. "So, they're shocked I can cook well, are they?"

If you're not sure how to react, the best advice is to wait and (8).....how other people at the table react. If that (9).....help, be very careful about what you say! One solution could be (10).....say, "That was delicious, but then I know it would be!"

VI. Fill each numbered blank with the correct word from the box. There are more words than needed. (1p)

| | | | | |
|--------|-------------|------------|-------|-------|
| Almost | spectacular | which | raise | built |
| deep | tops | themselves | rise | Most |
| high | eruptions | | | |

A volcano is an opening in the earth's surface through (1)lava, hot gases, and rock fragments erupt. Such an opening occurs when melted rock from (2)within the earth blasts through the surface. (3)volcanoes are mountains, particularly cone-shaped mountains. The mountains (4)are also called volcanoes.

Eruptions of volcanic mountains are (5)sights. In some eruptions, huge fiery clouds (6)over the mountain, and glowing rivers of lava flow down its sides. In other (7), red-hot ash and cinders shoot out the mountaintop and large chunks of hot rock are blasted (8)into the air. A few eruptions are so violent that they blow the mountain apart.

Some eruptions occur on volcanic islands. Such islands are the (9) od volcanic mountains that have been (10)up from the

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

ocean floor by repeated eruptions. Other eruptions occur along narrow cracks in the ocean floor.

VII. Choose the correct phrase or idiom to complete each of the sentences. (1p)

lost touch with
natural resources

came up with
you must be kidding

visual pollution

1. During his holiday you couldn't get access to the Net, so hecurrent events.
2. Do you know who firstthe idea of transmitting electronic signals by satellite?
3.refers to the impacts of pollution that disturbs the visual areas of people by creating negative changes in the natural environment.
4. South Africa is a country of great beauty and immense
5. –“It is reported that an alien has landed in the Sahara desert?”
–“Really?”

VIII. Write full sentences, using the words/ phrases given. (1p)

1. paper/ main/ writing material/ today/ invent / Chinese/ many years/ ago
.....
2. we/ better not/ throw/ rubbish/ the streets
.....
3. americans/ use/ lot/ slangs/ so/ difficult/ me/ understand
.....
4. thanks to/ progress/ science and technology/ human life/ better and better
.....
5. some people/ still/ believe /world's resources/ can / never/ use up
.....

IX. Rewrite each of the sentences, so that it contains the word in capital. (1p)

1. “Which one would you like, the blue or the green?” said the seller.

ASKED

2. People use too much fertilizer so lands are being spoiled.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 8

IF

3. The government should provide temporary shelters for the earthquake victims.

BE

4. Cuong is so kind to help the injured people.

IT'S

5. It's probably better to see a specialist about this problem.

MIGHT

MỤC LỤC

| | Trang |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| UNIT 1 | LEISURE ACTIVITIES |
| UNIT 2 | LIFE IN THE COUNTRYSIDE |
| UNIT 3 | PEOPLE OF VIET NAM |
| | MID-TERM TEST |
| Unit 4 | OUR CUSTOMS AND TRADITIONS |
| Unit 5 | FESTIVALS IN VIET NAM |
| Unit 6 | FOLK TALES |
| | FIRST TERM TEST 1 |
| | FIRST TERM TEST 2 |
| Unit 7 | POLLUTION |
| Unit 8 | ENGLISH SPEAKING COUNTRIES |
| Unit 9 | NATURAL DISASTER |
| | MID-TERM TEST |
| Unit 10 | COMMUNICATION |
| Unit 11 | SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY |
| Unit 12 | LIFE ON OTHER PLANETS |
| | FINAL TEST 1 |
| | FINAL TEST 2 (Advanced) |
| | ANSWER KEY |

NGUYỄN THỊ CHU (Chủ biên) - NGUYỄN HỮU CƯỜNG

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ VÀ NÂNG CAO

Tiếng Anh

9

CHƯƠNG TRÌNH
TRUNG ANH MỘT



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN GIÁO DỤC VIỆT NAM

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

(Theo chương trình Tiếng Anh mới)

Unit 1: LOCAL ENVIRONMENT

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Local environment*

Phonetics: *Stress on content words in sentences*

Grammar:

- Review: Complex sentences (Adverb clauses of result, reasons, concession)

- Phrasal verbs

Vocabulary:

- Traditional craft

- Places of interest

Skills:

- Reading and talking about a traditional craft village, local traditional crafts, their benefits and challenges.

- Listening to and writing about places of interest in an area and things to do there

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

1. A. famous B. village C. workshop D. bamboo
2. A. business B. experience C. grandparent D. chocolate
3. A. generation B. communicate C. historical D. environment
4. A. embroider B. department C. handicraft D. Opinion
5. A. transfer B. publish C. accept D. remind

II. Label each of the following pictures with an appropriate word/ phrase from the box.

| | | | | |
|----------|--------------|---------|-----------|-------------|
| carving | conical hats | drum | knitting | lacquerware |
| lanterns | painting | pottery | sculpture | silk |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9



1.....



2.....



3.....



4.



5.....



6.....



7.....



8.



9.....



10.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

III. Give the correct form of the word in CAPITALS to complete each of the following sentences.

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 1. There are a lot of silksuch as scarves, ties and dresses in our shop. | PRODUCE |
| 2. Bat Trang is one of the most famouscraft villages in Ha Noi. | TRADITION |
| 3. We should read this leaflet to see what.....are organized during the festival. | ACT |
| 4. They showed me a marble sculpture which was.....made by hand. | SKILL |
| 5. Last week we had atrip to an ancient village on the outskirts of Ha Noi. | MEMORY |
| 6. Obviously, our handicrafts are inwith those of other villages. | COMPETE |
| 7. Do you know thathave to follow 15 stages to make a conical hat. | ART |
| 8. My grandfather has devoted himself to many..... events in our community. | CULTURE |
| 9. You should spend at least one week to visit the touristin this city. | ATTRACT |
| 10. We are impressed by a wideof lacquerwares in the showroom. | VARY |

IV. Complete the sentences with suitable subordinators from the box.

although as soon as because before so that while

1. The children are very excitedthey're going to visit a craft village this weekend.
2. We will tell Alice about the tripwe meet her.
3.it rained a lot, they enjoyed their holiday.
4. I bought a pair of glasses I can see better.
5.I go out tonight, I will have to finish this essay.
6. Phong burnt his handhe was cooking dinner.
7. Laura always gets up early every morningshe's not late for her work.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

8. Mr. Harrison seems to have a lot of money he lives in a luxurious house.
9. I was waiting for the bus, I saw some foreign tourists.
- 10.They didn't win the game they played very well.

V. Make a complex sentence from each pair of sentences. Use the subordinator provided and make any necessary changes.

1. Their son is allergenic to animals. They decided to get a cat. (though)
.....
2. He will stay in England for two months more. He can perfect his English. (in order that)
.....
3. There is nothing to eat. We have to go shopping today. (as)
.....
4. I go to Hue next week. I will stay with my aunt and uncle. (when)
.....
5. Mai could have good marks. She studied hard for the exam. (so that)
.....
6. We need an umbrella. It is raining heavily outside. (since)
.....
7. Nick will visit some craft villages. He finishes the Vietnamese course. (after)
.....
8. We decided to go for a walk in the park. It was very cold out. (even though)
.....
9. The tourists wanted to buy some silk. They went to Van Phuc village. (because)
.....
- 10.They won't buy the new car. They save enough money. (until)
.....

VI. Complete each of the following sentences using the correct form of a phrasal verb from the box.

| | | | | |
|------------|--------------|-----------|---------|--------------|
| close down | come back | deal with | get up | keep up with |
| live on | look through | pass down | set off | turn down |

1. My sister is an early bird. She at 7 o'clock every day of the week.
2. We'llfor Tay Ho village at 9 o'clock and arrive at 10 o'clock.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

3. When I was a student, Ismall allowances from my parents.
4. The government must nowthe preservation of traditional craft villages.
5. The banks havea lot of branches in villages over the last few years.
6. Many foreign tourists decided toto Viet Nam for another holiday.
7. They offered her a trip to Europe but sheit down.
8. He hasthe report and found nothing interesting.
9. Phong walks too fast and it's really hard tohim.
10. These traditional stories have beenfrom parents to children over many generations.

VII. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each blank.

Many visitors come to Tatterbridge to see the wonderful art (1) and museums, the beautiful buildings and the fantastic parks. Few people go outside the city, and so they miss out on (2)the scenery and the fascinating history of beautiful area. This brochure will tell you what you can see if you (3)a short bus ride out of the city.

The beautiful village of Tatterbridge was (4)to the children's writer Jane Potter, whose stories of Benjamin Bear (5)loved by adults and children around the world. Jane Potter's home is now a museum and tea shop, and is well (6) a visit just for its wonderful gardens. It also has a gift shop where you can buy (7)and books. Tatterbridge has a number of interesting shops (8) and excellent cake shop, and "Wendy's Giftshop" where you can find lots of unusual gifts made (9)hand by local artists. Lovers of Jane Potter's books should also walk to the Green Valley woods, which have not changed since Jane Potter (10)her stories there one hundred years ago.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1.A. workshops | B.galleries | C. restaurants | D. stations |
| 2.A. understanding | B. questioning | C. welcoming | D. experiencing |
| 3.A. bring | B. take | C. drive | D. sail |
| 4.A. home | B. school | C. shop | D.cottage |
| 5.A. be | B. have | C. are | D. been |
| 6.A. excited | B. worth | C. value | D. known |
| 7.A.souvenirs | B. materials | C. costumes | D. vegetables |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 8.A. purchasing | B. advertising | C. preserving | D. including |
| 9.A. at | B. with | C. by | D. in |
| 10.A. wrote | B. designed | C. moulded | D. carved |

VIII. Read the following passage and answer the questions.

Hi! My name is Peter. I will tell you about my hometown. My town is not very big, but it is beautiful. The streets of the town are straight and long. You can see many cars, trams and buses there. There are a lot of bus stops and car parks in my town. We don't have the underground and trolleybuses.

There is a nice big square in the centre of my town. On one side of the square you can see the hotel "Victoria" and there is the museum on the other side. It has a big collection of old things. People from all over the world go to our town to see it.

There are many parks in my town. People like to come to the parks; they play, read books or sit on the benches and talk. My favourite park is the central park. It is near the square. I often go there with my friends. Also I go to the shops or cafes with them, watch films in cinemas or ballets in our theatre.

There is a big library behind my school, I usually go there to take books for reading. I like to read about planes and history. I will be a pilot in the future.

1. How are the streets in Peter's hometown?

.....

2. What is there in the centre of his town?

.....

3. Who does Peter often go with to the central park?

.....

4. Where is the big library?

.....

5. What does Peter like to read?

.....

IX. Complete the second sentence in each pair so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. I arrived on time in spite of the bad traffic.

Although.....

2. David has good relationship with most of his colleagues.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

David gets.....

3. Lan was ill, so she didn't go to Dong Ho village with her friends.

Because.....

4. The children are eager to visit Hue next week.

The children are looking.....

5. I'll give you a call immediately I have finished my work.

As soon.....

X. Use the conjunctions at the end of each group to connect the sentences.

1. My brother likes action films. He likes romantic comedies. **(and)**

.....

2. Vinh usually stays up late to watch soccer matches. He knows it isn't good for his health. **(although)**

.....

3. I'm not interested in soap operas. They are often long and boring. **(because)**

.....

4. Lan went to bed before the game show ended. She was tired and sleepy. **(so)**

.....

5. David loves wild animals. He never watches nature programs. **(but)**

.....

XI. Alex is writing an email to Mai to introduce some of the places of interest in his home town, Newquay. Use the words/ phrases to complete his email.

- Newquay: small town/ Atlantic coast/ south/ south/ England//.
- 1st suggestion: surfing/ Fistral Beach//. One/ best place/ surf/ UK//. Some good surf schools/ learn/ surf//. Surfing/ friend/ every weekend//.
- If like water sports: kayaking/ water-skiing/ coasteering//. Coasteering/ different/ because/ it/ rock climbing/ jumping/ sea/ swimming/ same activity//. Sound/ dangerous/ not worry/ as/ always go/ special instructor//.
- If/ like/ animals: visit/ Blue Reef Aquarium/ see/ different fish/ even shark//. Can/ horse riding/ or / visit Newquay Zoo//.

.....

.....

.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

Label each of the following pictures with a correct word.



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....



3.....



8.....



4.....



9.....



5.....



10.....

Unit 2: CITY LIFE

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *City life*

Phonetics: *Stress on pronouns in sentences*

Grammar:

- Review: Comparisons of adjectives and adverbs.

- Phrasal adverbs (continue).

Vocabulary:

- City life

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

- *Adjectives*

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about the features and important factors of cities.*

- *Listening to and writing about some problems of city life.*

PRACTICE

I. Choose a word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. conduct | B. ancient | C. drawback | D. feature |
| 2. A. determine | B. pagoda | C. fabulous | D. convenient |
| 3. A. intelligence | B. facility | C. development | D. education |
| 4. A. metropolitan | B. university | C. organisation | D. multicultural |
| 5. A. fascinate | B. expensive | C. restaurant | D. difference |

II. Label each of the following pictures with an appropriate word from the box.

| | | | | |
|-------------|----------|-----------|-------------|------------|
| busy | exciting | expensive | fashionable | forbidden |
| frightening | modern | polluted | stressful | unemployed |



1.



6.



2.



7.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9



3.



4.



5.



8.



9.....



10.....

III. Match the words in the left column with the definitions/ explanations in the right column.

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. cinema | A. If you need money, you go there. |
| 2. hotel | B. If you violate the traffic rules, you may be taken there. |
| 3. restaurant | C. When you want to have your hair cut, you go there. |
| 4. drugstore | D. All the people go there to see the films. |
| 5. market | E. If you're ill, you can buy medicine there. |
| 6. circus | F. When you study history, you go to this place. |
| 7. police station | G. If you want to eat, you can go to this place. |
| 8. bank | H. If you want to see the performance with funny animals, you have to go there. |
| 9. museum | I. Foreigners often stay there when they come to our city. |
| 10.hairdresser's | J. At weekends we like to go there to buy fruit and vegetables. |

IV. Complete each of the following sentences with comparatives or superlatives. Add “the” where necessary.

1. I think this is (noisy).....part of the city.
2. This place was (dangerous)than we thought.
3. Could you show me the way to (near)bus stop?
4. The trip to Ho Chi Minh City was (interesting)for us.
5. This is (good)food I’ve ever eaten in this country.
6. David’s new haircut is (trendy)than the previous one.
7. The building looks much (nice)in green than the previous white.
8. I had to drive my car along (narrow)road in the region.
9. Quan’s house is (far)from the city centre than my house.
10. In my opinion, living in the city is (hard)than living in the country.

V. Complete each of the following sentences with a phrasal verb from the box. Change the form of the verbs if necessary.

| | | | | |
|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| apply for | cheer up | dress up | find out | get over |
| go on | pull down | set up | take off | turn back |

1. We’vea really good restaurant near the central station.
2. You don’t need toto go to the mall – jeans and a T-shirt are fine.
3. Professor Colin Eversa job at a famous university in Sydney.
4. We really can’tliving like this – we’ll have to find a bigger house.
5. Mary was very unhappy last week, but she hasnow.
6. You need toyour shoes before going inside the house.
7. Theythe old cinema to build a new shopping mall.
8. A committee has beento organize social events for the students.
9. It took me a few days tomy flu.
10. The mountain climbers had tobecause they were exhausted.

VI. Fill in the correct particles to complete the following sentences.

1. I’ve thought itand have made up my mind; I’m going to take the job in New York.
2. Can you put your name, telephone number and email addressin the book, please?
3. Mark was born in the East End, but he grewin the West End.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

4. Phong turned the TVand went to bed because it was quite late.
5. The guide showed usthe historic parts of the city.
6. David is very friendly. He getsmost of my friends.
7. I don't know why they turnedour invitation to the party.
8. Nam didn't know the correct spelling so he had to look it in the dictionary.
9. We are all lookingseeing our grandparents again.
10. Our hotel was amazing and it lived all our expectations.

VII. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.

Hello! My name is Herman. I live in a big city in Germany and it's quite exciting! There are lots of things to do. My parents bought a flat near a park where I can ride my bike or (1)skateboarding. My brother is older than me so I also go to the cinema with him. The city library is a great place too. I usually meet my friends there and we do our school (2)or study together.

Of course living in a big city is not easy. City life can be fast, tiring and stressful. The streets are always (3)and noisy. Because of the cars the air is polluted sometimes. People are so busy that they (4)have time for their neighbours or friends. But I can't see myself moving to the (5) I just love living in the city too much.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1.A. play | B. do | C. go | D. sail |
| 2.A. projects | B. workshops | C. playgrounds | D. competitions |
| 3.A. bored | B. surprised | C. exhausted | D. crowded |
| 4. A. usually | B. rarely | C. often | D. always |
| 5.A. university | B. building | C. mountain | D. countryside |

VIII. Read the following passage and write T (True) or F (False) for each statement.

London is the biggest city in Britain. More than 7 million people live and work there. It is one of the most important cities in the world. It is a centre for business and for tourism. London consists of three parts: The City of London, the East End

and the West End. In the City of London there are many banks, offices and Stock Exchange. In the West End we can see many historical places, parks, shops and theatres. It is the world of rich people and money. The East End is the district where working people live and work. The Port of London is also there. You can have a very good time in this city. You can visit different cinemas, theatres and museums. The “Odeon” is one of the most and the Tate Gallery. There are many shops in London. Oxford street is London’s main shopping centre. People from all over the world buy clothes, shoes, toys and souvenirs there. The street is more than a mile

a mile long. The best known departments are Selfridges and John Lewis. The largest park in London is Hyde Park with its Speaker’s Corner. Sit on the green grass and try England’s favourite food- fish and chips.

- 1. There are lots of theatres, parks and historical places in the City of London.
- 2. The Port of London is in the East End of London.
- 3. Working people live and work in the West End of London.
- 4. The “Odeon” is a famous museum in London.
- 5. People go to Oxford street to buy clothes and souvenirs.

IX. Use the words given and other words to complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given. (Use 2 -5 words in total).

Example:

0. Our city has five big shopping malls. **(are)**

There *are five big shopping malls* in our city.

1. The Central Tower is the tallest building in this city. **(is)**

No building in this citythe Central Tower.

2. I’ll consider it carefully and give you an answer next week. **(over)**

I’lland give you an answer next week.

3. We have never stayed at a worse hotel than this. **(the)**

Thiswe’ve ever stayed at.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

4. Please continue doing your work and don't let anything interrupt you. **(go)**

Pleaseand don't let anything interrupt you.

5. I think Da Nang is not so exciting as Ho Chi Minh City. **(more)**

I think Ho Chi Minh City.....Da Nang.

X. Choose three problems below to write a paragraph of around 100 words about the drawbacks of living in a big city. Your paragraph should have a topic sentence and conclusion. You should also use sentence connectors such as firstly, secondly, thirdly....

Traffic jams

Air pollution

Noise pollution

Busy lifestyle

High cost of living

Lack of open and green spaces

Crime

Crowded

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

PLACES IN THE CITY

Find all the places in the city in the wordsearch.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| F | M | I | J | U | W | W | G | T | Q | X | B | A | K | E | R | Y | B | U | C |
| H | Q | M | B | N | M | F | E | B | D | F | P | R | O | N | N | X | B | O | X |
| S | H | S | C | Z | Q | X | Z | A | P | T | H | C | R | U | H | C | N | B | S |
| L | C | H | U | E | O | L | N | V | N | E | N | F | Y | U | G | Q | U | K | M |
| Q | B | O | M | P | C | Z | N | G | A | L | X | A | V | J | C | Y | Y | B | X |
| O | I | P | N | C | E | I | F | I | Z | I | H | T | R | X | O | F | X | D | X |
| Y | H | P | Y | V | X | R | F | L | W | X | P | O | M | U | B | P | K | G | L |
| P | O | I | R | C | T | O | M | F | I | D | M | U | S | U | A | E | V | C | Y |
| A | Z | N | D | M | H | Q | F | A | O | T | J | P | N | P | E | T | I | D | Q |
| Y | U | G | C | T | V | B | U | C | R | T | E | P | T | H | I | S | S | W | S |
| M | D | C | J | B | A | N | K | E | X | K | S | K | U | Y | D | T | U | E | D |
| N | U | E | I | Y | O | H | Y | L | V | W | E | O | H | A | J | V | A | M | R |
| C | K | N | G | Q | P | R | U | E | B | L | M | T | P | H | A | D | G | L | S |
| G | H | T | P | R | A | R | S | A | Y | U | L | C | R | S | U | U | Y | X | A |
| B | U | R | A | R | A | T | S | P | O | R | T | S | C | E | N | T | R | E | I |
| C | S | E | B | Y | Q | K | J | A | T | T | J | C | I | N | E | M | A | H | R |
| M | U | I | D | A | T | S | O | C | I | Y | P | O | H | F | Z | B | C | C | W |
| Z | L | F | I | R | G | K | H | O | R | J | U | Q | M | E | F | I | K | K | B |
| T | Z | H | S | X | P | Q | R | I | C | S | X | Y | O | B | R | W | C | N | Z |
| B | E | W | Q | Y | B | N | W | T | P | F | J | J | P | G | U | S | H | J | J |

Bakery

Museum

| | |
|-----------|-----------------|
| Bank | Post office |
| Butcher's | Restaurant |
| Church | Shopping center |
| Cinema | Sports center |
| Hospital | Stadium |
| Library | Supermarket |

Unit 3: TEEN STRESS AND PRESSURE

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: Teen stress and pressure

Phonetics: *Stress on the verb "be" in sentences*

Grammar:

- *Review: Reported speech*
- *Questions words before to-infinitive*

Vocabulary:

- Changes in adolescence

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about* teen stress and pressure, and how to cope with them.
- *Listening about the work of an advice columnist*
- *Writing short notes to ask for advice and give advice*

PRACTICE

I. Choose a word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| 1. A. medicine | B. graduate | C. confident | D. encourage |
| 2. A. expect | B. depress | C. manage | D. assure |
| 3. A. cognitive | B. abandon | C. emotion | D. important |
| 4. A. disappointed | B. preparation | C. adolescence | D. communicative |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

5. A. pressure B. convince C. friendship D. guidance

II. Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Use each word once only.

| | | | | |
|--------------|-------------|------------|----------|-----------|
| angry | bored | confident | confused | delighted |
| disappointed | embarrassed | frustrated | tired | worried |

1. I feel so I don't have anything to do.
2. Jane is Because she doesn't know if she got an F or an A in her test.
3. I feel so because I've worked all night.
4. The headmaster was very angrywith Tom because of his bad behaviour at school.
5. Peter waswhen he heard his song on the radio.
6. Mum is angrybecause my sister hasn't come home yet.
7. Phong isthat he will pass the examination.
8. Nick feltwhen he was treated in front of some girls.
9. The students felt because they couldn't go camping.
10. Bob looks depressed and He's constantly signing and complaining.

III. Give the correct form of the word in CAPITALS to complete each of the following sentences.

1. I think Tom and Mary have known each other since their **CHILD**
2. My brother feelswhen he's playing the guitar. **RELAX**
3. Lan was upset because her parentsher. **UNDERSTAND**
4. I often suffer fromduring the wintertime. **DEPRESS**
5. Everything wasto me when I visited Gold Coast **EXCITE** for the first time.
6. When you grow up, you'll feel you want more **DEPEND**and responsibility.
7. We allwith you when we heard that you failed **SYMPATHY** the driving test again.
8. Nga's dream is to be a, but her parents want her **MUSIC** to be a medical doctor.
9. Between 11 and 13 years of age, the adolescence's brain **GROW** experiences rapidof nerve cells.
10. I feel really tired after spending anight studying **SLEEP**

for the exam.

IV. Rewrite the following sentences using questions words + to-infinitives.

1. We don't know where we should put the sofa.

.....

2. The rules didn't specify who I should speak to in case of an emergency.

.....

3. Mai wondered how she could ride the scooter.

.....

4. Let us decide when we should start the project.

.....

5. Could you tell me where I can find a good hotel?

.....

6. We must find out what we are to do next.

.....

7. A good dictionary tells you how you should pronounce the words.

.....

8. We are not sure who we will meet at the entrance.

.....

9. I can't remember when I have to turn off the oven.

.....

10. Do you know what you should look for?

.....

V. Turn the following statements into reported speech.

1. "Who do you talk to when you have problems?" Mary asked me.

.....

2. "I'll help my mum cook dinner tonight", said Hoa.

.....

3. "Tell your teacher what happened," Jack advised me.

.....

4. "My best friend hasn't called me for one week", said Nam.

.....

5. "Are you at the sports centre now?" Lucia's mother asked her.

.....

6. "What time did you come home last night, Mark?" said Tom.

.....

7. “Don’t go to the park when it gets dark,” said Mrs.Brown.

8. “We spoke to your parents yesterday,” said Mr. Quang to Trung.

9. “Can I meet you at 4.30 tomorrow afternoon?” Minh asked Phuong.

10. “I’m staying with my aunt and uncle in the suburbs”, said Nga.

VI. Fill each blank with a suitable word to complete the following passage.

Teenagers today live in a very competitive world. It is (1)important than ever to succeed at school if you hope to (2)a chance in the job market afterwards. It’s no wonder that many young people worry (3) letting down their parents, their peers and themselves. To try to please everyone, they take on too (4) tasks until it becomes harder and harder to balance homework assignments, parties, sports activities and friends. The result is that young people (5)from stress.

There are different ways of dealing with stress. Everyone knows that caffeine, in the (6)of coffee or soft drinks, keeps you awake and alert. But caffeine is a drug which (7) become addictive. In the end, like drugs, caffeine only leads to more stress. There are better (8) to deal with stress: physical exercise is a good release for stress, (9) increases certain chemicals in the brain which calm you down. You have to get enough sleep to (10)stress and to stay healthy and full of energy.

VII. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each question.

What is it like being a teenager in Britain?

School

British teenagers spend most of their time at school. Students in Britain can leave school at sixteen (grade 11). This is also the age when most students take their first important exams, the GCSE (General Certificate of Secondary Education). Most teens take between 5 -10 subjects, which means a lot of studying. They are

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

Example:

0. There isn't two chairs in the living room.

A B C D

Answer: 0. A (aren't/ are not)

1. We have no idea who talking to when we have problems.

A B C D

2. Nick asked Phong whether he had gone to Mai's birthday party last night.

A B C D

3. Lan is very depressing because her closest friend is moving to another city.

A B C D

4. Their daughter said that she doesn't want to take exams into economics university.

A B C D

5. I don't know what to do as these instructions are extremely confused.

A B C D

IX. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it is as similar possible in meaning to the original sentence. Use the word given and other word as necessary. Do not change the form of the given word.

Example:

0. There are five rooms in our house. HAS

Our house *has* five rooms.

1. "What do you think about teenagers who dye their hair?" THOUGHT

.....

2. It was quite surprising for us that he passed the exam. SURPRISED

.....

3. "If I were you, I would tell her the truth", said Phong to Khoa ADVISED

.....

4. We don't know how we should solve the problems. TO

.....

5. "Have I ever met him before?" Laura said to herself. WONDERED

- X. Look at the situations below and write the ideas in the form of advice.
You should give at least 3 pieces of advice for each situation.

I think my parents hate me. We don't get along.

1.....

.....

.....

I can't sleep at night.

2.....

.....

.....

I think I'm ugly.

3.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

TEENAGERS' FUTURES How Ambitious Are You?

Are you an over-achiever? Are success and status important to you? Would you rather relax and enjoy life?

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

Do this quiz and find out.

1. You have just received your grade from a recent exam. Another student in your class gets a higher score than you. You are:
 - a. annoyed that he got a better score than you.
 - b. determined to start working harder.
 - c. happy for him/ her.
2. You and some of your classmates decide to form an English language club. You decide the club needs a leader. You:
 - a. nominate yourself.
 - b. vote for the person you think you will win anyway.
 - c. suggest the name of someone you know would be a good leader.
3. You are offered a job that is secure, but has no prospects for promotion. You:
 - a. turn the job down.
 - b. take the job.
 - c. decide to the job but only for a few months.
4. You have just received an award for your achievement in school. You:
 - a. tell everyone you know.
 - b. don't tell anyone.
 - c. tell just a few close friends.
5. You would only enter a contest or competition if:
 - a. it was easy to enter.
 - b. you thought it seemed like fun.
 - c. you knew you would win.
6. Which of these people would you admire the most?
 - a. a carpenter who doesn't like his job, but does it because he needs the money.
 - b. a writer who is poor but writes because he likes it.
 - c. a rich and successful oil tycoon.
7. You aren't happy with your job. You would like:
 - a. longer weekends.
 - b. more money.
 - c. more responsibility.

Score your answers at the solution part.

Discuss the results with your classmates.

MID-TERM TEST

Time allowed: 60 min

I. Mark the letter A, B, C or D to indicate the word whose underlined part pronounced differently from that of the others in each line. (1p)

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 1. A. surface | B. artisan | C. lacquer | D. asset |
| 2. A. authentic | B. thread | C. thereby | D. theory |
| 3. A. craftsman | B. factor | C. indicator | D. concentrate |
| 4. A. sculpture | B. failure | C. closure | D. structure |
| 5. A. wandered | B. embroidered | C. preserved | D. embarrassed |

II. Choose the correct option A, B, C, or D to complete each sentence. (2p)

1. Your pink shoes goyour trousers nicely.
A. with B. in C. for D. off
2. Look! You're going to drop the vase if you're not careful.
A. up B. out C. in D. ahead
3. If milk smells bad; you can be certain it hasoff.
A. come B. got C. decayed D. gone
4. I don't like about city life is the noise; I prefer to live in the countryside.
A. Which B. That C. Whether D. What
5. At Bat Trang village, they sell beautiful earthen wares at prices.
A. cheap B. positive C. affordable D. favourite
6. In the central park, there is a statuefrom a single block of marble.
A. moulded B. cut C. carved D. built
7. My sister asked meto use the new washing machine.
A. how B. what C. why D. where
8. Peter was expelled from the volunteer teamhis misbehaviour.
A.in spite of B. regardless of C. except for D. because of
9. It's a truth that dogs can hear and seebetter than humans.
A. a lot B. much more C. very D. far more
10. The art gallery will be a new visitorfor the city.
A. interest B. attraction C. place D. appeal

III. Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each of the questions. (2p)

British teenagers sit up to 70 exams and tests before they reach their GCSEs (The General Certificate of Secondary Education). But there are ways to ease the stress at exam time.

What a student eats and drinks in the run-up to exams can influence how clearly they think and how happy they feel. A balanced diet with lots of fruit and vegetables, fish and complex carbohydrates will help them concentrate and think clearly. Too much high-fat, high-sugar and high caffeine food and drink can make studying harder.

Sleeping well and for long enough to feel rested, around six to eight hours for most people, will help think and concentration. Students should allow half an hour or so to wind down between studying, watching TV or using a computer and going to bed to help them get a good night's sleep. Regular exercise also helps them sleep better. **Cramming** all night before an exam is usually a bad idea.

Parents should be flexible around exam time. When a child is revising all day, don't worry about household jobs that are left undone or untidy bedrooms. If they're a bit moody they should stay calm. They can help a child to revise by making sure they have somewhere comfortable to study.

Students should remind themselves that feeling nervous is normal. Nervousness is typical reaction to exams. All students will feel it. The key is to put these nerves to positive use. Being reminded of what they do know and the time they have put into study can help them feel confident that they can reach their potential.

1. The underlined word "**Cramming**" in the passage probably means
 - A. sleeping for a long time
 - B. have a nightmare
 - C. reading things aloud
 - D. memorising a lot of things
2. A comfortable place a good for students to
 - A. Have a sound sleep
 - B. Revise more effectively
 - C. feel positively about learning
 - D. stop worrying about exams
3. Before exams, it is not unusual to
 - A. eat well
 - B. stay calm
 - C. feel nervous
 - D. react typically

4. which of the following is NOT true, according to the passage?
- A. It is impossible for teenagers to ease their stress before exams.
 - B. Eating and drinking properly can help students study better.
 - C. Regular exercise and relaxation are necessary for a good sleep.
 - D. Parents play an important role in raising their children's exam result.
5. What is the main idea of the passage?
- A. How to be well-prepared for exams
 - B. A balanced diet for examinees
 - C. How teenagers should do to feel rested
 - D. Nervousness: good reaction to exams

IV. Read the police officer' report and change the reported speech (underlined) to direct speech . (1p)

I was walking through the park yesterday afternoon when I saw a young man. He was speaking very loudly on a mobile phone. I told him (1) to stop talking. The man said that (2) he couldn't because he was talking to his friend. He told me that his friend was angry with him. He said (3) she would be very angry if he turned the phone off. I told him that (4) I would be very very angry if he didn't turned the phone off. He turned the phone off. I told him I was looking for a criminal. I said that I wanted to look in his bag. He told me (5) I couldn't because it was full of stolen money from the bank. I laughed because I thought he was joking. But then he ran away.....

V. Rewrite the parts of the sentences in brackets with the words in the correct order. (1p)

Example:

Don't (tomorrow/ until/ put/ off/ it); do it now.

⇒ Don't put it off until tomorrow; do it now.

1. Thanks for the invitation; (looking / to/ I'm/ it/ forward).

.....

2. The evil witch (frog/ prince/ the/ into/ turned/ handsome/ a).

.....

3. I won't have any sugar , thank you; (it/ I've/ up/ given).

.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

4. There isn't a death penalty any longer in this country; (away/ they've/ it / done/ with).

.....

5. He's the footballer (million / a / team/ manager/ for/ the/ paid/ whom/ dollars).

.....

VI. Choose the correct option A, B, C, or D for each blank to complete the passage. (1p)

What will the city of the future look like? This question has been asked so many times over the (1) 500 years – and answered inconsequentially an equal number of times – that we can be sure of one thing only: no one can predict (2) How cities will look 50 or 500 years from now.

The reason is simple. Cities change continually. For over fifty years they have changed so rapidly that the oldest (3) will remember a time when their city seemed to belong not just to another era but to a different dimension.

This is true both of planned and unplanned cities. Planned cities such as New York and Paris, which are closely (4) on a grid or diagram of streets and avenues, have effectively burst at the seams this century, while unplanned cities such as London, Tokyo and Los Angeles have grown just as dramatically. (5) Their centres might remain much as they were many years ago their suburbs have spread like the tentacles of an octopus.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. A. last | B. few | C. previous | D. next |
| 2. A. correctly | B. suitably | C. accurately | D. acceptably |
| 3. A. dwellers | B. occupants | C. tenants | D. residents |
| 4. A. arranged | B. organized | C. planned | D. designed |
| 5. A. Because | B. Although | C. Since | D. However |

VII. Read the passage and fill each blank with a suitable word (1p)

One of the greatest pleasure of any visitor to Hoi An is strolling along the beautiful streets of the old town at night in the flickering (1) of the many magical lanterns. These colourful lanterns are the symbol of Hoi An, a part of the spirit of the old town.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

In Hoi An, lantern making is the (2)traditionally and well-known culture of the town. Everyone in Hoi An knows how to make lanterns. It is therefore a great chance for you to learn the way to (3)some of these. The best place to go is Hoi An's beautiful lantern night market. Here you can see lanterns of shapes and (4)made of fabrics and colours, and there are dozens of all artisans to handpaint them with Chinese blossoms, long-life symbols, and anything! Then, you may also be shown (5)to decorate and make your own lantern, and you can keep it as a souvenir.

VIII. Rewrite the following sentences, using question words + to-infinitives. (1p)

1. Do you understand what you are to do now?
2. You have to tell me when I should press the button.
3. I can't decide whether I should wear the red dress or the black one to the party.
4. I asked the teacher to tell me how I could improve my pronunciation.
5. Can you show me where I can get tickets for the show?

IX. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it means the same as the sentence printed before it. (1p)

1. Despite the heavy snow, the explorers managed to walk to the village.

Although.....

2. Duong has good relationship with his neighbours.

Duong gets.....

3. "You've passed your driving test, Ron! Well done!" said Carol.

Carol.....

4. Did you find my passport when you were tidying my room, Mum?

Did you come.....

5. This was one of the most powerful earthquakes ever.

No other earthquake was.....

Unit 4: LIFE IN THE PAST

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: Life in the past

Phonetics: *Stress on auxiliary verbs in sentences*

Grammar:

- *Review: Used to*

- *Wish + past simple*

Vocabulary:

- Life in the past

- Phrases with some verbs

Skills:

- *Reading about children's pastimes in the past*

- *Talking : Making comments on or express opinions about facts in the past.*

- *Listening to and writing about school life in the past.*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|------------------|----------------|
| 1. A. surprise | B. event | C. behave | D. damage |
| 2. A. develop | B. understand | C. imagine | D. consider |
| 3. A. illiterate | B. communicate | C. entertainment | D. traditional |
| 4. A. programme | B. downtown | C. postman | D. custom |
| 5. A. importance | B. violence | C. buffalo | D. grandparent |

II. Label each of the following pictures with an appropriate word/ phrase from the box.

barber

cart

dogsled

funeral

igloo

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

loudspeaker

radio

spear

street vendor

wedding



1.



2.



3.



4.



5.



6.



7.



8.



9.



10.

III. Give the correct form of the word in CAPITALS to complete each of the following sentences.

1. You have to use yourwhen you read the **IMAGINE** story.
2. I think corporal.....is now prohibited in **PUNISH** schools.
3., we used to cook five-colour sticky rice on **TRADITION** the first day of the lunar month.
4. Tom says he can't put up with Mary's any **BEHAVE** longer
5. Thoseover there are friends of both the **ATTEND** bride and groom.
6. The photo brought back many happy memories of my **CHILD**
7. I think riding a bicycle is, especially when **CONVENIENCE** it rains.
8. She said that in her village..... used to be **MARRY** arranged by parents.
9. Thirty years ago onlypeople in the city had **WEALTH** the television.
10. We used to Of our home village when we lived overseas.

IV. Complete each of the following sentences with used to/ didn't use to using the verbs from the box.

| | | | | |
|------|--------|-------|-------|-------|
| be | buy | climb | play | shop |
| swim | travel | walk | watch | write |

1. In my childhood, thereso many high buildings here. There were parks.
2. Peoplewith pen, but now they use computers.
3. My brotherfootball, but an injure stopped him from playing.
4. In my grandfather's youth, peopleby car. They rode horses.
5. Ito school, but two weeks ago I got a bike so now I ride it every day.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

6. My sisterwhen we go to the beach because she was afraid of water.
7. Mr. Lamtelevision in the morning. He did it in the evening.
8. David was a good climber in his youth. Hevery high mountains.
9. My parentsme expensive toys as we were not rich.
10. Wein the town market. We bought fish, fruit and vegetables.

V. Look at the pictures and write sentences with WISH. Use the words/phrases from the box to help you.

play soccer
have more money
go to beach
go to beauty salon

travel to Paris
not have to work
Sundays
be taller

speak Vietnamese
not raining
become a singer

1. She



2. He



3. I



BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

4. She



5. He



6. She



7. He



8. She



9. He



10.He



VI. Choose the correct option A, B, C or D to complete the sentences.

1. Many children in our village are still They can't read or write.
A. creative B. illiterate C. unhealthy D. traditional
2. We usuallyourselves by playing hike and seek or flying kites.
A. behave B. collect C. imagine D. entertain
3. Laura is in theof writing in her dairy every day.
A. habit B. custom C. practice D. generation
4. The children started toeach part of the story.
A. go out B. act out C. play out D. cry out
5. "How cool!" is used to express.....
A. a wish B. a surprise C. an agreement D. an appreciation
6. –"He had to work 12 hours every day." –"....."
A. Sure. C. How cool!
B. I wish I could go back to that time D. I can't imagine that.
7. We allit were the weekend tomorrow.
A. think B. hope C. wish D. want
8. Ia toady bear, but I don't have one now.
A. used to having C. was use to having
B. used to have D. was used to have
9. Minh wishes heEnglish perfectly well.
A. Spoke B. speaks C. is speaking D. has spoken
- 10.Theygo on holiday when they lived in the countryside.
A. not use to C. didn't use to

B. weren't use to

D. hadn't used to

VII. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each blank to complete the passage.

Over the last century, there have been many significant changes in the way we live. Obviously, it is difficult to (1)the life of ancient people and the life of the people living in the twenty-first century because so many changes have occurred. Even the changes that have (2)over the last ten years are amazing.

People in the past were not (3)to travel such long distances within such a short period of time. Nowadays, we have become very mobile. We have fast and (4)cars. In addition, more and more people travel by plane.

Moreover, in the past people had to work harder as they did not have (5)and machines to make their work easier. Today, most of the difficult and dangerous work is (6)by computers and other powerful machines. In the past (7)of living were not as comfortable as they are now. Besides many people could not afford (8)appliances like a fridge or a vacuum cleaner

because those used to be luxurious goods. Another difference (9)living now and in the past is the fact that nowadays education is accessible to everyone. In the past men were mainly the only ones educated and women were not (10)into public or private schools.

1.A.predict

B. discuss

C. compare

D.suppose

2.A. occurred

B.considered

C.expressed

D.arranged

3.A.used

B.able

C.might

D.capable

4.A.skillful

B.difficult

C.historical

D.comfortable

5.A.rules

B.tools

C.teams

D.ideas

6.A.thought

B.played

C.done

D.seen

7.A.conditions

B.performances

C.stories

D.conflicts

8.A.mobile

B.physical

C.bare-footed

D.household

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

9.A.within

B.among

C.between

D.behind

10.A.allowed

B.attended

C.agreed

D.appeared

VIII. Read the following passage and answer the questions.

My grandmother is more than ninety years old which makes her the oldest person in the whole family. Despite her old age, her memory is still fresh. She always tells us that many things used to be different when she was young.

My grandma used to begin her day very early. She used to start her day at 4 o'clock while everybody else was still in beds. She used to do all the housework by herself. She used to make clothes for her children and as for her outdoor work, she used to raise some chicken and sheep and she also used to help the males to grow vegetables.

There didn't used to be many pastime activities. Her hobby used to be listening to the radio. In the evening all the family used to sit by the fire in the sitting room when all the family gathered at night to tell tales or discuss family matters as weddings, harvest time or to assign the next day's work.

When a member of the family was ill, she used to show him which herbs to use. She collected them from the near forest or from the mountain. My grandma used to know so many effective methods to cure illness.

1.How is the memory of the writer's grandmother?

.....

2.what time did she use to start her day?

.....

3.what did she use to do in her pastimes?

.....

4.where did her family use to sit in the evening?

.....

5.what did she usually do when a member of the family was ill?

.....

IX. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it is as similar as possible in meaning to the original sentence. Use the word given and other words as necessary. Do not change the form of the given word.

1. He had a lot of money, but now he doesn't. USED

.....

2. The boys want to win the football match. WISH

.....

3. Did you always eat sweets when you were small? USE

.....

4. She dreams to spend her vacation in Ha Long Bay. WISHES

.....

5. They didn't use to drink coffee when we lived in Japan. NEVER

.....

X. Use the information below to write two short paragraphs (around 50 words each) about John and Paula. Use “used to” and “didn't use to” to talk about their activities in the past.

JOHN

| When younger | Now |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Go to school- Play football and tennis- Love sports- Read a lot of books | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Not like reading books- Never play sports (reason: too tired after work) |

.....

.....

.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

PAULA

| When younger | Now |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Live in Spain (was born there)- Have problems speaking English- Stay at home with family at weekends | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Live in Dublin, Ireland- Understand everything people say- Go out with friends |

FUN CORNER

Fill in each numbered blank with a correct word below.

LIFE WAS MUCH HARDER AT THAT TIME

Nowadays



electricity, a light bulb

In the past

a(1).....



running water

a(2)to get water
from a well

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9



central heating

cut some wood to light a (3)

.....



a washing machine

wash their clothes in the (4)

.....



a car

travel on a (5)



a passenger plane

travel by (6)



type a letter on a
computer

write with a (7)



a MP3 player, an iPod

listen to records on a (8)

.....



a vacuum cleaner

sweep with a (9)

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9













a digital camcorder

take photographs with a (10)

.....

Vocabulary

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |
| bucket | candle | fire | broom | river |
|  |  |  |  |  |
| stagecoach | quill pen | camera | gramophone | boat |

Unit 5: WONDERS OF VIET NAM

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Wonders of Viet Nam*

Phonetics: *Stress on short words (a, of, or) in sentences*

Grammar:

- Review: *passive voice*

- Suggest + *verb-ing/ suggest (that) + subject + should*

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

Vocabulary:

- *Wonders of Viet Nam*
- Nouns and adjectives

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about man-made wonders of Viet Nam, and how to protect and preserve them*
- *Listening to and writing about a wonder of Viet Nam*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|
| 1.A. heritage | B.government | C. recognise | D.position |
| 2.A.measure | B.suggest | C.impress | D.connect |
| 3.A. picturesque | B.souvenir | C.paradise | D.recommend |
| 4.A.structure | B.rickshaw | C.landscape | D.preserve |
| 5.A.security | B.institution | C.spectacular | D.administer |

II. Label each of the following pictures with an appropriate word from the box.

| | | | | |
|-----------|--------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| cathedral | cavern | citadel | fortress | limestone |
| monument | pagoda | palace | sculpture | tomb |



1.



6.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9



2.



3.



4.



5.



7.



8.



9.



10.

III. Give the correct form of the word in CAPITALS to complete each of the following sentences

1. There are many sculptures alongto the main ENTER temple.
2. Protecting natural wonders brings both social and FINANCEbenefits.
3. Phong Nha – Ke Bang can be compared to a precious GEOLOGYmuseum.
4. The show features sixfrom different parts of the CONTEST country.
5. Chua Keo (in Thai Binh province) is apagoda WOOD which was built about 400 years ago.
6. Many more tourists have visited Ha Long Bay since RECOGNISE

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

UNESCO'sof this beautiful spot.

7. Bai Dinh Pagoda is asite which is located in Ninh RELIGION
Binh province.

8. May I have aabout the trip to Cuc Phuong SUGGEST
National Park next week?

9. My mostexperience was my trip to Hoi An in the FORGET
summer of 2015.

10. We got a lot offrom our holiday in Da Nang. ENJOY

IV. Rewrite the following sentences using the impersonal passive.

1. People say that Ha Long Bay consists of about two thousand islands.

.....

2. They thought that the temple had been destroyed by a fire.

.....

3. The police have reported there is an accident on the road to Sa Pa.

.....

4. We are expecting the park will be recognised as World Heritage Site by
UNESCO next year.

.....

5. Many people will claim the rule of the game is too complicated.

.....

6. We know that Trang An Scenic Landscape Complex was selected for filming
"Kong: Skull Island".

.....

7. Everyone believes Son Doong Cave is one of the largest caves in the world.

.....

8. They estimated one million foreign tourists visited Viet Nam in December 2015.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

9.We have understood that protecting natural wonders has many benefits.

10.People hope that this complex of monuments will be open to the public soon.

V. Look at the pictures and use the words/ phrase to write sentences, using suggest +V-ing/ clause with should.



1.visit/ this summer holiday



3.taste/ Nam Dinh



4.buy/ souvenirs



5.watch/ Ha Noi

VI. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.

Da Lat – Dream City

Da Lat lies on Lam Vien plateau, in the Central Highland province of Lam Dong , 300 kilometres north of Ho Chi Minh City. Da Lat is a well-known city (1)all the people who have been there once. Da Lat is known (2)a city of pine trees, waterfalls and flowers. Da Lat is described as a forest of flowers with (3)colours and various species. Flowers can be found (4)and in any season. We can see flowers in Da Lat in the parks, (5)of the houses, in the gardens etc. Da Lat has the widest range of orchid varieties in the country. Da Lat has (6)rivers and canals but it has many picturesque waterfalls. It takes tourists several days (7)all the waterfalls in the area. The famous Cam Ly Falls is only kilometres (8)the town centre. The Prenn Falls is 10 kilometres in the south of Da Lat. The water (9)down like a white shade. Da Lat people are very (10)of it. They always boast to tourists about it in the first place. Around the Prenn Falls is the valley of various flowers and pine hills.

- | | | | |
|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1.A.exciting | B.attracting | C.suggesting | D.believing |
| 2.A.as | B.like | C.same | D.similar |
| 3.A.different | B.general | C.official | D.astounding |
| 4.A.somewhere | B.anywhere | C.nowhere | D.everywhere |
| 5.A.behind | B.next to | C.opposite | D.in front |
| 6.A.few | B.little | C.much | D.lots |
| 7.A.visit | B.visiting | C.to visit | D.visited |
| 8.A.in | B.at | C.to | D.from |
| 9.A. falls | B.goes | C.pours | D.walks |
| 10.A.pride | B. priding | C.pried | D.proud |

VII. Read the following passage and choose the best answer to each question.

If there is a building which symbolizes a country, such as the Eiffel Tower for France and Sydney Opera House for Australia, then it has to be the Taj Mahal for India.

It was set up by Emperor Shal Jahan in 1653 in memory of his wife, Mumtaz Mahal. From the time they got married, they wouldn't be separated. She followed him to wars, advised him on affairs of state, and was loved by his people for her good work. But she died in 1631 during her childbirth. The emperor was heartbroken and had the Taj Mahal built as a sign of his love.

It took more than 20 years for the Taj Mahal to be built. Workers were brought in, not only from all over India, but the central Asia too. A total of 20,000 people worked on the building.

In 1657, Shal Jahan fell in and in 1658 his son, Aurangzeb, imprisoned his father and seized power. Shal Jahan stayed in prison until his death in 1666. He was finally buried there with his wife, who he could never forget.

The Taj Mahal is definitely worth more than a single visit. As it is built with white marble stones, its character changes in different lights. It looks more beautiful at sunrise and sunset. At sunset, for example, the colour of the Taj Mahal changes from white to yellow, then to pink. As the moon rises, it turns a silvery white. To show respect to the Taj Mahal, tourists are asked to take off their shoes during their visit.

1. Which of the following about the Taj Mahal is NOT true?

- A. All workers building the Taj Mahal came from central Asia.
- B. It is widely believed to be the symbol of India.
- C. It took over 20 years to construct the Taj Mahal.
- D. The Taj Mahal was built with white marble stones.

2. Why the Emperor Shal Jahan built the Taj Mahal?

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| A. To show his great power | C. To give his wife great honour |
| B. For his wife to live in | D. To make more world wonders |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

3.The underlined word “who” in the passage refers to.....

- A. Shal Jahan B. Aurangzeb C. Mumtaz Mahal D. Taj Mahal

4. From the passage we can easily see that.....

- A.Mumtaz Mahal treated her son badly when she was young.
B. Mumtaz Mahal was not popular with the people at that time
C. Shal Jahan lost his life just because of his old age
D. Shal Jahan lived a hard life in his last years.

5. It can be inferred from the passage that the writer.....

- A. doesn't think the Taj Mahal worth a visit.
B. thinks highly of the Taj Mahal
C. believes the Taj Mahal is the world's largest wonder
D. has never visited the Taj Mahal

VIII. Find a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence and correct it.

1.It is saying that the Temple of Literature was built in the 11th century.

- A B C D

2.They suggest that we must book a hotel by the Perfume River.

- A B C D

3. Many people have been claimed that the show tickets are too expensive.

- A B C D

4. We suggest to cycle the castle in the north at four o'clock this afternoon.

- A B C D

5. It's well worth to go to Ha Long Bay as it is very picturesque.

- A B C D

IX. Use the words given and other words to complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given. (Use 2 -5 words in total).

1. They consider the temple to be a religious site in the community. **that**

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

It the temple to be a religious site in the community.

2. Let's have a picnic on Cat Ba Island next weekend. **suggest**

We Cat Ba Island next weekend.

3. It is being said that another sculpture will be built in the city centre. **saying**

People another sculpture will be built in the city centre.

4. How about visiting the Po Nagar Towers this Sunday. **should**

I the Po Nagar Towers this Sunday.

5. We have expected we could try some local specialties in Sa Pa. **has**

It we could try some local specialties in Sa Pa.

X. Use the information below to write a passage around 200 words about Trang An Scenic Landscape Complex.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Name | Trang An Scenic Landscape Complex. |
| Location | Ninh Binh province; 100 km south of Ha Noi |
| Reason for choosing the place | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Spectacular place - Filming Kong: Skull Island - UNESCO's World Heritage Site in 2014 - Called "Ha Long Bay on land"; caves, mountains, valleys, trees, historic relics. |
| Main features of the place | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 10,000 ha - Trang An Eco-tourist Site: Considered outdoor geological museum; Bai Dinh Pagoda: largest pagoda in Viet Nam and Southeast Asia - Tam Coc- Bich Dong Landscape: very beautiful, particularly in spring - Hoa Lu: ancient capital of Viet Nam in 10th and 11th century |
| Comments and feelings about the place | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A very unique example of human history, not only Viet Nam but also the region. Combination of both natural and cultural values |

.....

.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

Temple of Literature

Po Nagar Cham Tower

Saigon Notre-Dame
Cathedral

Japanese Covered
Bridge

Vinh Nghiem Pagoda

Nha Trang

Bac Giang

Hoi An

Ha Noi

Ho Chi Minh City



1.



2.



3.



4.



5.

Unit 6: VIET NAM: THEN AND NOW

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Viet Nam: Then And Now*

Phonetics: *Stress on all the words in sentences*

Grammar:

- *Review: past perfect*
- *Adjective + that-clause*
- *Adjective + to-infinitive*

Vocabulary:

- *Transport systems, family groups, and school life then and now*

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

Skills:

- Reading about the railroad system in Ha Noi then and now
- Talking about changes in transport and express opinions about these changes
- Listening to and writing about life in an extended family

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|
| 1.A. surround | B. manual | C. railroad | D. nuclear |
| 2.A. compartment | B. pedestrian | C. convenience | D. fascinate |
| 3.A. significant | B. population | C. astonishment | D. cooperative |
| 4.A. elevate | B. popular | C. tolerant | D. equipment |
| 5.A. environment | B. technology | C. agriculture | D. associate |

II. Label each of the following pictures with an appropriate word from the box.

| | | | | |
|------------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------------|
| flyover | oil lamp | projector | skytrain | straw hat |
| tiled roof | trench | tunnel | underpass | thatched house |



1.....



6.....



2.....



7.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9



3.....



8.



4.



9.



5.....



10.

III. Give the correct form of the word in CAPITALS to complete each of the following sentences.

1. There has been aincrease in high-rise buildings over the last five years. CONSIDER
2. We really like the photoin the school's 70th anniversary. EXHIBIT
3. Nowadays it is easy to get theareas by tram. SUBURB
4. Our country became totallyin 1975 after decades of fighting for freedom. DEPEND
5. We have lived in anfamily for over twenty years. EXTENSION
6. The number of private cars on the roads has increasedsince 2010. DRAMATIC
7. All of us wereto hear that he had passed the driving test at the fourth attempt. RELIEF
8. In my opinion, a good doctor is alwaysto his patients. SYMPATHY
9. We are proud that our country has become one of the world largestrice. EXPORT

10. These are the mostshoes I have ever worn. I COMFORT like them very much.

IV. Match the first half of the sentences in Column A with the second half in Column B.

Column A

1. The foreign tourists were surprised that.....
2. It was stupid of you
3. My grandmother is afraid
4. It is important for all of us.....
5. We are sorry that.....
6. The students were confident.....
7. It was kind of them.....
8. The parents were very pleased that.....
9. It was very clever of him
10. It is not easy for you.....

Column B

- a. to follow the instructions carefully.
- b. their daughter had won the first prize in the piano competition.
- c. to speak English with the foreigners.
- d. to go into the lift alone.
- e. there were many motorbikes on roads in Viet Nam.
- f. to use a long stick to get some fruits.
- g. to cross the road without looking left and right.
- h. there will be power cuts tomorrow afternoon.
- i. to find a parking space in the city centre.
- j. to show us the way to the train station.

V. Put the verbs in brackets in the present perfect tense, past simple tense or past perfect tense.

1. When the waiter finally (arrive)with the food, the guests (already leave)the restaurant.
2. I cannot see Mr. Khoa. He (just park)in front of the supermarket.
3. The Smiths (spend)two days in Ha Noi before they (travel)to Sa Pa last week.
4. His bicycle wasn't there because someone (take)it without asking him.

5. My brother(not call)us since he (move)to Ho Chi Minh City last month.
6. Why your father (lock)all the windows before he went to bed?
7. Tom (break)his leg after he (fall)off through the rock.
8. Nam (not know)who the man was. He (not see) him before in his life.
9. Oh! You (paint)the kitchen. I like the colour.
10. My uncle (visit)over 20 countries by the time he was 30 years old.

VI. Fill each blank with a suitable word to complete the following passage.

Today cities are bigger and noisier than cities from the past. They are also more crowded and much (1)because more population lives in them. Cities are less relaxed and less friendly (2)before. Everything has changed, not only in cities. In the past, people (3)hand-written letters to their friends.

Today we use computers or laptops (4)writing or sending e-mails. In fact, computers are much more used than some years ago. They are also less (5)to buy and easier to use.

One of the games children used to (6)was horseshoes. Today, they play much more sophisticated and complex games (7)as Play Station 3 or wii. So games are funnier and more expensive than yesterday games (8) to most children.

The way we cook has changed, too. In the past, we used to cook on a stove. Today, food (9)cooked in a microwave oven. Food is also cheaper and more delicious. So some things are (10)than before and some things are worse than before.

VII. Read the following passage and write T (True) or F (False) for each statement.

Godolphin and Latymer school for girls is a private school in Hammersmith, West London. It was originally a boys' school, but became a girls' school in the early 1900s. The girls didn't wear a uniform. At that time, the school had twelve classrooms, an assembly hall, a library, a cookery room, a gymnasium, and there

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

science laboratories for chemistry, physics and botany. The school had its own playing field, described as “lungs of Hammersmith”, where the girls could play hockey, tennis, basketball and cricket. They had to play games twice a week, with gym once a week. There were 328 girls at the school in 1906.

There are now 700 girls aged between 11 and 18 at the school. The younger pupils have to wear a uniform, but girls in the sixth form can wear whatever they like. Several additions have been made to the original Victorian building. Now there is a computer studies room, a language laboratory, a pottery room, a new gymnasium and technology, a workshop and darkroom, and art studios. There are also improved facilities for music and drama. The playing field was recently converted into an all-weather surface for hockey and tennis.

- 1. Godolphin and Latymer school for girls is a public school in London.
- 2. The school had over three hundred students in 1906.
- 3. Nowadays all students of the school have to wear a uniform.
- 4. The school doesn't have new facilities for science and technology.
- 5. Students can play tennis and hockey in the playing field in all kinds of weather.

VIII. Find a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence and correct it.

- 1. My sister had worked in the bank for five years before she had been sent to Da Nang.
A B C D
- 2. Tom said that he had been very excited visiting Ha Long Bay for the first time in 2015.
A B C D
- 3. The country has significant changed since we came here in 2007.
A B C D
- 4. All of us are astonished that life in the countryside to improve a lot.
A B C D
- 5. By the time she left the shop, she spent all her money on clothes.
A B C D

IX. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.

1.Lan went to school after saying goodbye to her parents.

After Lan

2.He was so brave that he ran after the thief to get the bag back.

It was

3.The number of Vietnamese students studying overseas has increased considerably.

There has

4.I am interested to know that he's going to invest in Viet Nam.

It is

5.There will be a lot of difficulties in persuading them to leave early.

It will be very

X. Write a paragraph of around 100 words about three advantages of the Internet. Use the information to help you.

- Good source of information
- An effective means of communication
- A wonderful of entertainment

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

THEN AND NOW.....

Fill in the table to show things used in the past and their modern day equivalent. Use the words from the box to help you.

skyscraper MP3 player calculator light bulb vacuum cleaner
computer smart phone car DVD supermarket

| Then | Now |
|-----------------|-----|
| Abacus | |
| Typewriter | |
| Wagon | |
| Phonograph | |
| Telephone | |
| Videotape | |
| Broom | |
| Wooden house | |
| Open-air market | |
| Candle | |

FIRST TERM TEST 1

Time allowed : 60 min

I. Underline the stressed words in the sentences. Practise reading the sentences aloud. (1p)

- A. Do you know of any good and affordable restaurants in the town?
B. Well, the Nem is a good place to eat seafood.

II. Choose the best option A, B, C or D to complete the sentences. (1p)

1. Does he tell you how he is getting.....his new colleagues?
A. on with B. on of C. away with D. out of
2. unfortunately the new system didn'tour expectations.
A. catch up with B. bring about C. come across D. come up to
3. The doctors say it'll take him a long time to getthe shock.
A. past B. above C. through D. over

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

4. I wish youstop interrupting me whenever I speak.
A. will B. would C. could D. might
5. The policeman is happythe kids safe and sound now.
A. finding B. be found C. to find D. have found
6. I wish Ipeople with the same interests.
A. meet B. can meet C. could meet D. will meet
7. My mother says that she used toa diary when she was young.
A. keep B. use C. write D. preserve
8. Thebetween generations seems to be bigger and bigger than ever.
A. blank B. space C. gap D. distance
9. Our teacher'sis that we set up a project on preservation of our traditional games.
A. offer B. suggestion C. scheme D. order
10. I found the letter in my bag. - Ito post it.
A. forgot B. would forget C. was forgetting D. had forgotten

III. Insert a suitable word in each blank to compete the passage. (1p)

Traditional costumes of the Vietnamese people tend to be very simple and modest. Men used to wear brown shirts and white trousers. Their headgear is simply a piece of (1)wrapped around the head and their footwear consists of a pair of plain sandals. For formal ceremonies men would have two additional items, a long gown with slits on either side, and a turban, usually in black or brown (2)of cotton or silk. Young women used to wear light brown-colored short shirts with long black skirts. To make their waist look (3), they tightly fastened a long piece of pink or violet cloth. On formal (4), they would wear a special three layered dress called “ao dai” – a long gown with slits on either side. An elegant looking conical palm hat is often (5)as part of a woman’s formal dress. In recent years foreign fashions have been introduced to Viet Nam; however, the traditional “ao dai” remains preferable to women in both urban and rural settings.

IV. Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each question. (1p)

There is growing evidence that urbanization has a sharp impact on climate, causing changes that can wreak havoc on precipitation patterns that supply the precious resource of water. The heavy amounts of heat and pollution rising from cities both delay and stimulate the fall of precipitation, deriving some areas of rain while drenching others.

Cities are on average one to ten degrees warmer than the surrounding undeveloped areas. Cities also produce large amounts of pollutants called aerosols, gaseous suspensions of dust particles or byproducts from the burning of fossil fuels. Both heat and pollutants change the dynamics of clouds. When hoisted up in the sky, the microscopic particles act as multiple surfaces on which the moisture in the clouds can condense as tiny droplets. This can prevent or delay the formation of larger raindrops that fall more easily from the sky, or it can cause the rain to fall in another location.

1. The fact that urbanization plays a part in climate change can be
A. ignored B. proved C. omitted D. imagined
2. One of the changes in climate by urbanization is.....
A. more pollutants C. a decrease in pollution
B. undeveloped areas D. different precipitation patterns
3. In cities, the rain patterns have been altered because of.....
A. heat and pollutants C. moisture in clouds
B. microscopic particles D. larger raindrops
4. What does the phrase **wreak havoc on** in paragraph 1 probably mean?
A. do something useful for C. cause damage to
B. have a positive impact on D. make use of
5. Why is Houston mentioned in the passage?
A. To give an example of an area affected by heavy rain
B. To make a contrast with California in pollution
C. Because of Houston's shortage of precipitation
D. Because Houston allows clouds to build higher and fuller

1. The study of the sculpture of the Cham people is truly fascinated, and some
A B C D
books have been written about them.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

2. I haven't visited my grandparents when we came to live in the city.

A

B

C

D

3. We still haven't got a sponsor although the fact that we've written to dozens of

A

B

C

D

companies.

4. People in the South speak more direct than people in the North do.

A

B

C

D

5. According to many critics, Mark Twain's novel Huckleberry Finn is his greatest

A

B

work and is one of the greatest American novelists ever written.

C

D

VI. Complete the following sentences using one of the following combinations. (2p)

away

on with

down on

up to

up with

in with

out of (2)

away from

back on

1. We've runsugar. Could you buy some more?

2. Please don't let me disturb you. Carryyour work.

3. We must try to cutthe amount of money we spend. We just can't make ends meet.

4. Keepme! I've got a terrible cold, and I don't want to give it to you.

5. When I lookmy childhood, I realize what a happy time it was.

6. The only people she looksare her grandparents.

7. Childrentheir clothes so quickly. It costs a fortune to clothe them properly.

8. The antique table is very beautiful, but it doesn't fitthe rest of the furniture, which is modern.

9. I think the neighbours have gonefor the weekend.

10. John's up ahead so Greg is pedaling fast to catchhim.

VII. Choose the best option A, B, C or D for each blank to complete the passage. (1p)

Trang An is a famous tourist complex located in Ninh Binh province in the north of Viet Nam. It is an important national heritage and has been a UNESCO World Heritage site (1)2014. Among the diverse ecosystems, forests and limestone mountains. (2)with the history of the ancient capital of Hoa Lu,



Trang An Grottoes are Viet Nam's most spectacular sights. The scenery here is just (3) Trang An Grottoes are a gathering of 31 valleys, 50 cross-water caves and home to 600 kinds of flora and over 200 kinds of fauna, many of (4)are in the Red Book of Viet Nam. While rowing through Trang An grottoes in the quiet, fresh air of the highlands, with only the sound of birds and the oars stirring the clear water you will (6).....that you are in a paradise on earth. Many foreign tourists say that Trang An is truly a great wonder of Viet Nam.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|--------------|------------|
| 1. A. for | B. since | C. in | D. through |
| 2. A. associated | B. linked | C. contacted | D. joined |
| 3. A. incredible | B. artificial | C. unreal | D. untrue |
| 4. A. them | B. which | C. what | D. that |
| 5. A. know | B. understand | C. consider | D. see |

VIII. This email has been written in a hurry and six object pronouns are missing. Write them in the correct places. (1p)

Example: making up => making it up

You'll never guess what happened to me today. And I promise I'm not making up. I was in a shop at lunchtime. There was a tall woman in the shop. She was trying on hats. She picked up a blue one and put on. I remember thinking it looked good on her. I had tried on some gloves and was just taking off. The woman came over, picked up some gloves and put on too. Then she started looking at some bags. She dropped one on the floor by my feet. I bent down to pick up and when I turned round she was just going out. And she was still wearing the clothes! I ran out to stop her taking away, but then I felt someone's hand on my shoulder. It was the shop owner. I was still holding the bag! And he started telling me off while the woman got away!

IX. Rewrite the sentences, using the words given, so that their meaning stays the same. (1p).

- | | |
|---|-----------|
| 1. Latin was an international language. | USED |
| | |
| 2. “Why don’t you ask her yourself?” | SUGGESTED |
| | |
| 3. My parents were never let me stay out late at night. | WISH |
| | |
| 4. Waste materials are disposed of in a variety of ways. | DISPOSE |
| | |
| 5. The opening of the new stadium was postponed for a week. | PUT |
| | |

FIRST TERM TEST 2 (Advanced)

Time allowed : 60 min

I. Use the infinitives given in the correct form to finish the sentences. (1p)

1. The plant (to run)by the head engineer for a fortnight before a new director (appoint)
2. Here you (to be)at last! I (to wait)for you for twenty minutes.
3. He hated (to bother)with trifling matters when he had many more important things (to deal)
4. She would never miss a chance (to show)her efficiency, she was so anxious (to like)and (to praise)
5. The idea was too complicated (to express)in just one paragraph.

II. Read the following passage and choose the correct answer for each question. (1p)

Today, walking around Ha Noi or Ho Chi Minh City, you can easily see the image of a Vietnamese kid eating KFC-styled chicken, drinking Coca Cola and watching Disney Channel. On Vietnamese channels premiere a lot of Korean, Chinese, American films. English songs appear in iPod or MP3 players of many

teenagers. All shows the tremendous effects of globalization on Vietnamese life, especially Vietnamese culture.

Globalization does bring convenience and comfort to Vietnamese people. Now we can enjoy goods and services with high quality and competitive prices as many foreign companies join our market. Advances in communication help eradicate geographic borders among countries and therefore connect our world. Especially, globalization shortens the long-standing distance among different cultures. For example, right here in Viet Nam, we can watch latest movies made in Hollywood; we can read famous books written by authors from US, UK, EU, Japan, China... We can see the appearance of restaurants serving Thai, Italian, Japanese, American, Latin American food in the big cities. Moreover, globalization is fast and useful ways to present Vietnamese culture to the whole world.

However, that does not mean globalization does no harm to the culture of our country. One of the most concerning problems caused by globalization is the dominance of foreign culture of Vietnamese life. Simply put, people lose their traditional values and begin to identify with the culture of dominant nations. Perhaps, the most apparent and serious effect is language. Our Vietnamese people language is facing “severe competition from other languages, especially English.

1.Which of the following is NOT mentioned as one effect of globalization on Vietnamese life?

- | | |
|------------------------|------------------|
| A. traditional cuisine | C. English songs |
| B. foreign movies | D. local crafts |

2. The word “**premiere**” in the first paragraph probably means.....

- | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| A. appear on the screen | C. become popular and accepted |
| B. be shown in an exhibition | D. be made for somebody to see |

3. The word “However” at the beginning of the last paragraph is used to.....

- A. give an example of the judgment mentioned earlier
- B. introduce a new but different idea
- C. confirm what has been said above
- D. present something urgent and significant

4. According to the writer, the problem that the Vietnamese language is facing is

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| A. easily noticed | C. simply linguistic |
| B. hardly existing | D. rarely problematic |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

5. What might be the writer's attitude in the passage?

- A. Positive
B. Negative
C. Both positive and negative
D. Neither positive nor negative

III. Choose the correct option A, B, C, or D to complete each sentence. (2p)

1. I enjoy, but I also like meals out at restaurants.

- A. to cooking B. cook C. cooked D. cooking

2.do teenagers in your country give their friends on their birthdays?

- A. what B. Which C. When D. Why

3. Pleasethe light. It's getting dark here.

- A. turn on B. turn off C. turn over D. turn into

4. Faraday attended a lectureby a famous scientist.

- A. giving B. gave C. given D. to give

5. Duong suggestedto the exhibition *Viet Nam: Then and Now*, and we all agreed.

- A. to go B. going C. us to go D. us going

6. I wish Iall the natural and man-made wonders of Viet Nam.

- A. visit B. will visit C. could visit D. am visiting

7. Children in large families learn how to getwith other people.

- A. along B. away C. across D. through

8. We'd like our students to participate morein the school's social programmes.

- A. basically B. dynamically C. actively D. comprehensively

9. Yesterday, a policeman came and explained to usto act and where to get help in emergencies.

- A. where B. what C. how D. whether

10. In many big cities, people have toup with noise, overcrowding and bad air.

- A. catch B. keep C. face D. put

IV. Replace the underlined phrasal verb in each sentence with a one-word verb. (2p)

1. You will soon pick up health when you get to the seaside.

.....

2. He has laid aside some money so that he will be comfortable in his old age.

.....

3. He told me that he would bring out a new album the next month.

.....
4. We looked over the house again before we decided we would rent it.

.....
5. The council has failed to deal with the problem of homelessness in the city.

.....
6. Andrew Carnegie helped to set up about 3000 public library all over the United States, Canada, Britain, and others.

.....
7. My old school has been pulled down to make room for a new and larger one.

.....
8. Did you find out whether there are many seats left for the show?

.....
9. I wonder who first came up with the idea of a supermarket.

.....
10.As I kept my feet wet, I went down with a terrible cold last week.

.....
V. Read the passage below and decide which answer A, B, C, or D fits each numbered gap. (1p)

Teenagers do not spend as much money as their parents suspect – at least not according to the findings of a (1).....survey. The survey (2)300 teenagers, 13- 18 years old, from all over Britain.

By the time they reach their teens, most children see their weekly (3).....rise dramatically to an amazing national average of £20. Two thirds think they (4)enough money, but most expect to have to do something to get it.

Although they have more cash, worry about debt is (5)among teenagers. Therefore, the majority of children make an effort to (6)some aside for the future.

Greater access (7)cash among teenagers does not, however, mean that they are more irresponsible (8)a result. Instead of wasting (9)pocket money they have on sweets or magazines, the 13-year-olds who took part in the survey seem to (10)to the situation by saving more than half of their cash.

1. A. late

B. recent

C. latest

D. fresh

2. A. included

B. contained

C. counted

D. enclosed

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|-------------|
| 3. A. allowance | B. support | C. bonus | D. profit |
| 4. A. accept | B. earn | C. make | D. get |
| 5. A. gaining | B. heightening | C. increasing | D. building |
| 6. A. put | B. save | C. spare | D. keep |
| 7. A. to | B. with | C. from | D. along |
| 8. A. like | B. as | C. for | D. in |
| 9. A. that | B. whether | C. which | D. what |
| 10. A. reply | B. answer | C. respond | D. return |

VI. Use the right form of the words in brackets to complete the passage. (2p)

Air and water pollution might be assumed to be less (1. press)cities of developing countries because of lower levels of (2. industry)development. But in fact hundreds of such cities have high (3. concentrate)of industry. Air, water, noise and solid waste (4. pollute)problems have increased rapidly and can have dramatic impacts on the life and health of city (5.inhabit)on their economy, and on jobs. Even in a (6.relate)small city, just one or two factories dumping wastes into the only (7.near)river can contaminate everyone's drinking, washing, and cooking water. Many slums and shanties crowd close to (8.hazard)Industries, as this is land to no one else wants. This proximity has magnified the risks for the poor, a fact (9.demonstrate)by great loss of life and human (10.suffer)in various recent industrial accidents.

VII. Fill each blank with a suitable word to complete the passage. (1p)

Angkor, in Cambodia's northern province of Siem Reap, is one of the most important archaeological sites of Southeast Asia. It extends over approximately 400 square kilometres and (1)of temples, hydraulic structures (basins, dykes, reservoirs, canals) as well as communication routes. For several centuries, Angkor was (2)



.....centre of the Khmer Kingdom. With impressive monuments, different ancient urban plans and large water reservoirs, the site is a (3)concentration of features testifying to an exceptional civilization. Temples such as Angkor Wat, the Bayon, Preah Khan and Ta Prohm, are exemplars

of Khmer (4)Angkor is therefore a major site exemplifying cultural, religious and symbolic values. It is truly a (5)of the world. UNESCO has set up a wide-ranging programme to safeguard this symbolic site and its surroundings.

VIII. Rewrite the following sentences, so that their meaning stays the same, using the words given. Do not change these words (1p)

1. "I've had better marks than anyone else all term!" (BOASTED)
.....
2. I would live to know how the magician did his tricks. (CURIOUS)
.....
3. "Why don't we join a volunteer group next summer?" (SUGGESTED)
.....
4. He likes people to call him "Professor". (ADDRESSED)
.....
5. I do like to have good communication skills, and can make more friends.
(WISH)
.....

Unit 7: RECIPES AND EATING HABITS

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Recipes And Eating Habits*

Phonetics: *Tones in statements used as questions*

Grammar:

- Review: *Quantifiers*

- *Modal verbs in conditional sentences type 1*

Vocabulary:

- *Different dishes*

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

-Ways of preparing and cooking foods

Skills:

- Reading and talking about the eating habits of Japanese and Vietnamese people

- Listening to and writing about teenagers' eating habits.

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. A. versatile | B. tomato | C. marinate | D. chocolate |
| 2. A. include | B. combine | C. balance | D. reduce |
| 3. A. cucumber | B. ingredient | C. opinion | D. nutritious |
| 4. A. teaspoon | B. cabbage | C. pancake | D. canteen |
| 5. A. individual | B. supermarket | C. avocado | D. information |

II. Label each of the following pictures with an appropriate word/ phrase from the box.

broccoli
salad

celery
shallot

cheese
spread

peel
steak pie

prawn
sushi



1.



6.



2.



7.....



3.



8.



4.



5.



9.



10.

III. Choose the verbs from the box to fill in the spaces with correct definitions.

| | | | | |
|------|--------|-------|----------|-------|
| boil | bread | grill | mince | mix |
| peel | simmer | stew | stir-fry | toast |

1. To stir ingredients together with a spoon, fork, or mixer until well combined.
2. To cook in liquid that is just below the boiling point.
3. To brown with dry heat in an oven or toaster.
4. To cut into very small pieces, smaller than chopped or diced pieces.
5. To simmer slowly in enough liquid to cover.
6. To heat a liquid to the point that bubbles break continuously on the surface.
7. To cook on a rack over hot coals or other direct heat source that simulates coals.
8. To coat with flour, then dip into beaten egg or milk, then coat with crumbs from crushed stale bread, cereal or crackers.
9. To pull away, strip or cut off the outer covering of a fruit or vegetable.
10. To cook in a frying pan or wok over high heat in a small amount of fat, stirring constantly.

IV. Fill each numbered blank with *a*, *an*, *some* or *any*.

Mum: Andy, let's go to the market. Do you have the list?

Andy: I'm doing it now. We need (1).....apples, (2)bottle of cooking oil and (3)bread. Oh, and there isn't (4).....salt either.

Mum: Is there (5).....milk?

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

Andy: Yes, there's (6).....in the fridge. But we haven't got (7)orange juice.

Mum: Have we got (8).....vegetables?

Andy: Well, there is (9)cauliflower, (10)onion and (11)potatoes, but there aren't (12).....artichokes.

Mum: Ok. Let's go shopping then. But before leaving, you should eat something. Is there (13).....fruit?

Andy: Yes, Mum, there is (14).....banana and (15).....orange. But I prefer to have (16).....muffin or (17).....chocolate.

Mum: No way, Andy. You know what I think about fatty food. Have (18).....banana and (19)milk.

Andy: Ok, but....Can I have (20).....chocolate cake after dinner, please?

Mum: We'll see.

V. Fill in each blank in the following sentences with a food quantifier from the box.

| | | | | |
|------------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------------|
| a bar of | a bowl of | a bunch of | a can of | a carton of |
| a clove of | a loaf | a slice of | a stick of | a tablespoon of |

1. Addvinegar and 200ml of water into the bowl and mix well.
2. My brother usually hascereal and some milk for breakfast.
3. She bought a grapefruit andbananas at the village market.
4. Mummy, can you give mecelery, please?
5. I have a recipe that calls for onlygarlic.
6. There isbread, some eggs and some salad for dinner.
7. You look thirsty. Would you likesoda?
8. Do you wantchocolate or five chocolate sweets?
9. Please go to the store and buymilk and if they have sugar, get one kilo.
10. He has eatenpizza, two pieces of cake and three eggs.

VI. Match the first half of the sentences in Column A with the second half in Column B.

Column A

1. You cannot lost any weight.....
2. It may be cheaper if
3. If you like beef noodle soup.....

4. If you don't like spicy food
5. I can make that kind of cake if

Column B

- A. you shouldn't cook chilli.
- B. you must try this restaurant.
- C. we buy some food for the party wholesale.
- D. i know the recipe.
- E. you don't eat healthy food.

VII. Choose the correct option A, B, C, or D to complete each sentences.

1. I didn't eat everything that theyme at the party.
A. cooked B. baked C. served D. shared
2. Perhaps the three most popular ice cream.....are vanilla, chocolate and strawberry.
A. brands B. ingredients C. offers D. flavours
3. Beet greens are the mostpart of the vegetable and can be cooked like any other dark leafy green.
A. colourful B. nutritious C. traditional D. careful
4. Pumpkin soup is a good source of, minerals and vitamins, especially vitamin A.
A. sugars B. solids C. fibres D. fats
5. Youchicken. You cook it in an oven or over a fire without liquid.
A. steam B. boil C. fry D. roast
6. You usuallyvegetables like onion. It means that you cut them into small pieces.
A. chop B. whisk C. grate D. sprinkle
7. Is thereapple juice in the fridge, Quang?
A. an B. a C. any D. some
8. Can I have a pizza, a dozen eggs and aof lemonade, please?
A. bottle B. jar C. piece D. tub
9. I would like aof broccoli and two carrots.
A. bunch B. clove C. slice D. head
10. You should eat more fruits and vegetables if youto lose weight.
A. will want B. want C. would want D. wanted

VIII. Read the following recipe carefully. Fill in the blanks with suitable words.

Let's make star-shaped chicken nuggets.

1. Put the following (1)in a food processor.
 - Skinless chicken breast fillets, (2)into chunks
 - 1 large onion, diced
 - 2 tablespoons of chopped fresh parsley
 - 1 small apple, (3)and grated
 - Fresh white breadcrumbs
2. (4).....them in the food processor for a few seconds until well combined.
3. Shape the (5).....into a flat disc.
4. Use a biscuit cutter to press (6).....the star shapes.
5. Mix the breadcrumbs, cheese and onion flavour crisps together. Press the (7).....into the coating.
6. Heat the (8).....for shallow frying in a large frying pan. Add the nuggets five at a time slowly (9).....the frying pan. Cook for about 6 minutes, (10)the nuggets occasionally, until lightly golden and cooked thoroughly.

IX. Read the following passage and answer the questions.

Healthy foods are good for you! They help your body grow. They also give you energy to work and play.

How do you know which foods to eat? Follow the food pyramid. Use it to make good choices.

Grains

The grains group give you energy. Make sure at least half the grains you eat are whole grains. Eat brown rice, oatmeal, and popcorn. Try whole-wheat bread instead of white bread.

Vegetables

Colour your plate with all kinds of vegetables. They help your heart, eyes, skin and teeth. Experts says to eat a rainbow of colours. Each colour helps the body in a different way. Munch on carrots, corn, and broccoli.

Meat and Beans

The meat and bean groups is high in protein. That helps build strong muscles. Eat fish, chicken, lima beans, and nuts.

Fruits

Fruits are nature's treats. They are sweet and tasty. They help your heart, eyes, skin and teeth too. Eat a variety of colours. Try an apple or a banana. You can also mix pieces of different fruits to make a salad.

Milk

Have milk and foods made with milk. Those foods are high in calcium. Calcium builds strong bones. Foods made with milk can be high in fat. Try low-fat milk, yogurt, and cheese.

Oils

Your body needs only a little oil to keep it healthy. Some foods that have oils are nuts, tuna fish, and salad dressing.

1.What food group mentioned in the article builds muscles?

A. Meat and beans

C. Grains

B. Vegetables

D. Fruits and oils

2. Which of the food groups does your body need the least amount of?

A. Grains

B. Vegetables

C. Fruits

D. Oils

3. If your bones are weak, what should you eat or drink more of?

A. whole grains

C. meat and beans

B. milk and milk products

D. nuts and tuna fish

4. What is the passage mainly about?

A. The method of mixing different fruits to make a salad.

B. Vegetables help your heart, eyes, skin and teeth.

C. Eating meat and chicken gives your more protein.

D. The various food groups and the benefits of eating well.

5. Which of the following statements is NOT true?

A. Whole-meal bread is better than white bread.

B. You should eat more broccoli and corn and carrot.

C. Milk products are high in calcium and low in fat.

D. Fruits are important for your heart, eyes, skin and teeth.

X. Complete the second sentence so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. Follow these safety instructions or you may get burnt.

If you

2. I suggest having spaghetti and pizza tonight.

Let's

3. My aunt has never tasted sushi before.

This is

4. You need to peel the onion and slice it.

The onion

5. Eating healthy foods is very important.

It is

XI. Use the information to write about Tom's eating habits for dinner. Give your opinion about his eating habits and possible changes.

Tom's dinner:

- often: chicken/ pizza
- sometimes: pasta
- never: carrots/ peas; reason: hate them; prefer potatoes, cabbage
- dessert: no fruit, usually hot chocolate, biscuits/ piece of cake

Your onion: diet not balanced, healthy

Your advice: Eat more kinds of vegetables (carrots, peas, broccoli); eat fruit

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

Read the riddles and guess the words.

1. It's round, square or rectangular. When it gets out of the oven it smells good!
2. It's long and sharp. It peels fruit and veggies.
3. It can make you cry but you can't do without it when you're cooking.
4. It's flat or deep. It's white, coloured or patterned.
5. You can eat solid or liquid food with it. It's made of steel or wood.
6. Mix it with olive oil, herbs and tomatoes. Heat everything up in a pan and you get a delicious sauce for pasta.
7. You can boil or stew food in it. Every cook has several in different sizes.
8. You sprinkle this spice on sweet pastry and desserts. It's from an Asian tree.
9. It's a sweet substance, often made in the form of white or brown crystals, made from the juice of various plants. You use it in cooking or to make tea, coffee.
10. It's a tool with a handle and three sharp points. It's used for picking up and eating food.

Unit 8: TOURISM

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Tourism*

Phonetics: *Tones in asking for information*

Grammar:

- *Articles: a(n), the, zero article*

Vocabulary:

- *Tourism*

- *Compound nouns*

Skills:

- *Reading and talking about a tourist attraction and your choice of a holiday.*

- *Listening about the benefits of tourism to an area/ country.*

- *writing about the negative effects of tourism on an area/ country.*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|--------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. coffee | B. organise | C. efficient | D. terminal |
| 2. A. challenge | B. promote | C. affect | D. machine |
| 3. A. discover | B. addition | C. fantastic | D. habitat |
| 4. A. wildlife | B. afford | C. mountain | D. passport |
| 5. A. magnificence | B. geography | C. expedition | D. accommodate |

II. Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Use each word once only.

| | | | | |
|---------|---------|--------|-------------|---------|
| buffet | caravan | cruise | destination | harbour |
| luggage | resort | ticket | tour | trip |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

1. The manager is away on a businessso I am in charge of the office now.
2. If you want to see historical places it is a good idea to go on a guided
3. They met on board of a luxurious yacht during ain the Caribbean.
4. After changing trains three times we arrived at ourin the end.
5. If you have any excessyou must pay extra money.
6. We spent our last holidays at a camping site, living in a
7. They spent two weeks at a fashionable skiin Switzerland.
8. Nam checked to make sure he had hisand passport.
9. On most trains there is awhere you can eat a snack or something hot.
10. As soon as the ship left theeverybody get seasick.

III. Give the correct form of the word in CAPITALS to complete each of the following sentences.

1. I'm very happy that my parents let me make my own DECIDEabout holiday destinations.
2. At this time it may not be easy to find accommodation with REASONprices.
3., our flight was cancelled and we had to spend one LUCK night at the airport.
4. The Opera House is one of the most popular tourist ATTRACTin Sydney.
5. They live in a remote area which isexcept by ACCESS horse.
6. They were the firstto cross the country from south EXPLORE to north.
7. What has been the mostexperience in your life as a CHALLENGE tourist guide, Ms. Lien?
8. More and more foreigners like travelling to Viet Nam for AFFORD holiday because things arehere.
9. British cavers have made some importantabout DISCOVER Son Doong Cave.
10. For the moretourists, there are trips into the ADVENTURE mountains with a local guide.

IV. Complete the following postcards with a/ an, the or zero article (Ø).

Hi Nga,

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

You know what? I've done it, at last! I'm on (1).....Explore Europe holiday to see ten different countries in (2)Europe. I watch them go past from (3)window of (4)luxury air-conditioned coach and stay at top campsites on (5)way. So far I've visited (6)..... Eiffel Tower in Paris, (7)historic Sistine Chapel in (8)Vatican, taken (9)gondola ride through (10).....canals in Venice, eaten (11)apple strudel in Vienna and listened to (12)Krizik Singing Fountain in Prague. But there's lots more on our itinerary. At (13).....end of this week we will have (14).....lot of fun in Tatralandia Aquapark in Slovakia.

Bye for now,

Minh

Ps. You should also go on (15).....touring holiday in the future.

V. Complete each of the following sentences with the a compound noun from the box.

| | | | | |
|---------------|------------|--------------|----------|------------|
| boarding pass | check-in | hand luggage | jet lag | low season |
| package tours | round trip | sleeping bag | stopover | take-offs |

1. We should arrive atat least two hours before departure.
2. I like going onbecause everything is organised for you and included in the price.
3. It is reported that nightand landings are banned at this airport.
4. You can keep a small bag with you and take it on the plane as
5. Tom can't get out of his The zipper is stuck.
6. They had a two-dayin Viet Nam on the way to Moscow.
7. Mr. Linh said that it was a 80-kilometreto his home town.
8. You must have ato be allowed to get on an aircraft or a ship.
9. My grandmother is still suffering fromafter her trip to Australia.
- 10.Thefor travel to Europe is defined as the months from November to March.

VI. Choose the correct option A, B, C, or D to complete each sentences.

1. Davida seat on the evening flight to Ho Chi Minh City.
A. travelled B. paid C. booked D. made
2. Ais usually necessary when you travel overseas.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

- A. passport B. driving license C. birth certificate D. degree
3. They are going to spend their holidayrural France.
A. relaxing B. exploring C. reserving D. searching
4. An example of ais a tour through Africa to view the elephants and lions.
A. safari B. voyage C. mission D. cruise
5. There was a long queue at theand customers were getting impatient.
A. stopover B. take-off C. departure lounge D. check-out
6. Excuse me, how much is ato New York?
A. ticket return B. return ticket C. returning ticket D. ticket returning
7. Yesterday we visitedBuckingham Palace hoping to see the Queen.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
8. We always eatlocal food when we are abroad.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
9. The owner of the hotel gave us warm welcome.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø
10. It'sunusual tourist attraction and it's worth seeing.
A. a B. an C. the D. Ø

VII. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.

The Maldives are a group of very small islands in the Indian Ocean, near Sri Lanka. It has the smallest (1).....of any Asian countries. There are about 1200 islands and there are people living on 200 of them. About 400,000 people living in the Maldives and 75,000 of them are (2).....the capital island, Mal....Mal....is different from the other islands in the Maldives because it doesn't have any beaches. In fact, there is a small wall (3)goes around the whole island.

It is very easy to get around the islands. When you (4).....on the airport island, you can take a dhoni and go to Mal....This is a small boat used for (5).....around the islands. Dhoni taxis go from the airport island to the capital island every fifteen minutes and (6).....midnight every half an hour. You can use these boats to visit other islands, too.

The Maldives are a popular place for scuba diving (7).....there are many wonderful fish in the water to see. Also, the water is very clear so when you are (8).....you can see for more than 50 metres! There are many professional

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

diving schools with instructors. They speak many languages, so you can (9) someone to help you. Of course, that's not all you can do on these beautiful islands. You can go whale and dolphin (10), fishing, surfing, snorkeling, hiking or explore the towns.

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. nation | B. population | C. area | D. inhabitant |
| 2. A. in | B. at | C. above | D. on |
| 3. A. who | B. where | C. that | D. it |
| 4. A. arrive | B. travel | C. depart | D. leave |
| 5. A. education | B. transportation | C. production | D. translation |
| 6. A. at | B. before | C. on | D. after |
| 7. A. although | B. because | C. however | D. furthermore |
| 8. A. underwater | B. underlevel | C. undersea | D. underneath |
| 9. A. look | B. see | C. find | D. hold |
| 10. A. playing | B. catching | C. hearing | D. watching |

VIII. Read the following passage and answer the questions.

Travel and tourism are very important to millions of people over the world. In every country you can find people that work in travel and tourism. Some countries need the money from tourism to help their people survive. It is necessary for these places that travel and tourism continue to expand and bring money to their regions.

However, travel and tourism have negative aspects. Planes, buses, boats and other means of transportation that carry travellers and tourists cause pollution. Moreover, some people do things on a holiday they would never think of doing at home. For example, many travellers use a lot of water and electricity when they stay in hotels. They forget to turn off the lights or even leave televisions and air conditioning units on when they leave the room. On top of that, it is often difficult or impossible for travellers to recycle items, so they end up leaving large amounts of waste behind. That's why it is important for people to travel wisely and respect the places they visit.

They are ways you can travel and be environmentally friendly. Here are some tips to help you:

1. Don't throw rubbish on streets, beaches or in the countryside.
2. Don't use too much water or electricity.
3. Taste the local and national dishes of the country.
4. Buy local products or souvenirs.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

5. Don't buy any products made from endangered species; sea turtle shells or bags made from reptiles or other animals.

1. Why is tourism important to some countries?

.....

2. How does tourism affect the environment?

.....

3. What do many people use a lot when staying in hotels?

.....

4. Why do some tourists end up leaving large amounts of waste behind?

.....

5. What shouldn't you do to be environmentally friendly? Mention two ideas..

.....

IX. Use the words given and other words, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence. Do not change the word given. (Use 2-5 words in total)

1. Lan hasn't decided where to go on holiday. *mind*

Lan hasn'tabout where to go on holiday.

2. We don't like travelling during peak season. *into*

Weduring peak season.

3. Scuba-diving is not really my cup of tea. *interested*

Iscuba-diving.

4. No mountains in Western Europe are higher than Mount Blanc. *the*

Mount Blanc..... Western Europe.

5. They require special permits to access Son Doong Cave. *to*

Special permits..... Son Doong Cave.

X. Write full sentences. Use the words/ phrases given.

1. More / new/ restaurant/ hotel/ will/ build/ town/ accommodate/ increasing/ number/ tourist//.

.....

.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

2.Although/ Canberra/ capital/ Australia/ not/ popular/ tourists/ as Sydney//.

.....
.....

3.While/ mass tourism/ not have/ negative effect/ developed countries/ can/
harmful effect/ underdeveloped areas/ world//.

.....
.....

4.Yesterday/ we take/ bus/ small town/ coast/ and/ find/ hotel/ beautiful view/ sea//.

.....
.....

5. Sustainable/ tourism/ tourism/ attempt/ make/ as/ low impact/ environment/ local
culture/ possible//.

.....
.....

**XI. Use the following ideas to write a paragraph of around 100 words about
the negative effects of tourism.**

Negative effect: quality of life of the local community is changed

- Changes in lifestyle change
- Changes in cultural and traditional practices
- Changes in physical structure

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

FUN CORNER

TYPES OF TOURISM

Match the types of tourism with the activities.

| | |
|--|--|
| 1. Adventure tourism 2. Volunteer travel 3. Ecotourism 4. Cultural tourism 5. Educational tourism | A. Researching and understanding the environment, promoting of recycling and energy efficiency protecting a watershed etc. |
| | B. Go sightseeing (visiting famous places), visiting museums, theatres, art galleries etc. |
| | C. Cleaning up local wildlife, rescuing people in emergency (as a response to a natural disaster), building up a new school, providing medical aid, teaching children etc. |
| | D. Rafting, mountain biking, mountaineering, rock-climbing. Zip-lining, bungee jumping etc. |
| | E. Taking part in different training or exchange programs. |

Unit 9: ENGLISH IN THE WORLD

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *English in the world*

Phonetics: *Tones in new and known information*

Grammar:

- *Review: Conditionals type 2*

- *Relatives pronouns*

Vocabulary:

- *Languages*

- *Language use and learning*

Skills:

- *Reading about English as a global language*

- *Listening and talking about experiences in learning and using English*

- *Writing about the uses of English in everyday life*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. language | B. accent | C. grammar | D. mistake |
| 2. A. bilingual | B. contribute | C. guarantee | D. admission |
| 3. A. translate | B. pronounce | C. persuade | D. borrow |
| 4. A. official | B. interview | C. adjective | D. dominant |
| 5. A. certificate | B. education | C. derivative | D. approximate |

II. Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Use each word once only.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

| | | | | |
|------------|-----------|--------------|----------|------------|
| accent | bilingual | conversation | dialect | imitate |
| intonation | knowledge | look up | official | vocabulary |

1. The teacher has done a quick quiz to check the students'of the English language.
2. English has the largestwith about 500,000 words and 300,000 technical items.
3. Paul speaks English with a strong French, doesn't he?
4. Risingdescribes how the voice rises at the end of a sentence.
5. My friend isbecause she speaks both English and Vietnamese fluently.
6. You can quicklya word's definition from the online dictionary.
7. I think she is speaking a different Englishas it has different words and grammar.
8. English is thelanguage in this country and government must do its business in English.
9. In mu opinion, it's very difficult for an Englishman toa real American accent.
- 10.I had an interestingwith a native English speaker at the meeting this morning.

III. Give the correct form of the word in CAPITALS to complete each of the following sentences.

1. I'm interested in the study on theand differences SIMILAR between the two languages.
2. Nhung can speak English much morethan her sister FLUENCY can.
3. It's said that many English words have been over the SIMPLE centuries.
4. Computers offer a much greater degree ofin the FLEXIBLE way work is organized.
5. We are going to review the eight parts ofin the next SPEAK three lessons.
6. His father has been working as aof technical texts TRANSLATE for over ten years.
7. Ivan can write almost like a native speaker, but his PRONOUNCEis terrible.
8. Your aunt is veryabout English literature, isn't KNOW she?

9. Since itsin 1945, the United Nations has played a ESTABLISH dominant role in the development of international law.
- 10.Information related toEnglish Language Teaching OPEN can ben found in this book.

IV. Complete the following conditional sentences type 2 using the correct form of the verbs in the brackets.

1. If I (be)weak in speaking English, I (practise) speaking it more.
2. If you (live)in Australia, you (use)English every day.
3. She (not speak)fluently if she (not study)at an international school.
4. Mr. Quang (send)his son to a school in England if he (be)richer.
5. If I (not understand)the lesson, I (ask)my teacher to explain it again.
6. I (tell)you if I (know)the meaning of this word.
7. If he (not be)bilingual, he (not be)able to join our conversation.
8. Which country you (choose)to improve your English if you (have)chance, Phong?
9. I (buy)an English dictionary if my parents (send) me money.
- 10.If we (not have)our English friends, we (not imitate) their accent.

V. Combine the following sentences using an appropriate relative clause.

- 1.This is the IELTS practice test book. I have told you about it.
.....
- 2.We have just moved to a new neighbourhood. There are a lot of English families there.
.....
- 3.Mrs. Nga has a friend. Her daughter is studying English in Australia.
.....
4. The English teacher is excellent. You met him at the meeting yesterday.
.....
5. I still remember the day. I first spoke to an English professor on that day.

.....
6.The man is a friend of my father. He helped me with my pronunciation.
.....

7. A student came late. I borrowed his English dictionary.
.....

8.The language is called Singlish. People speak it in Singapore.
.....

9.I recently went back to my school. I learned my first English words here thirty years ago.
.....

10. The lady is an interpreter. My mother has worked with her for a long time.
.....

VI. Choose the correct option A, B, C, or D to complete the sentences.

1. The language that you learn to speak from birth islanguage.
A. official B. first C. second D. foreign
2. There are many.....of English all over the world such as British English, American English and Indian English.
A. speakers B. terms C. dialogues D. varieties
3. It is not easy toa foreign language without communicating with the native speakers regularly.
A. translate B. simplify C. master D. challenge
4. If you want to improve your speaking skill, you should attend the courses that are taught in away.
A. traditional B. domestic C. lexical D. communicative
5. Reading helps you learn vocabulary easily as you willnew words without even realising it when you read.
A. pick up B. give up C. face up D. look up
6. The picture reminds him of the timehe studied in New York.
A. which B. when C. where D. why
7. Mike comes from a cityis located in the southern part of England.
A. where B. who C. when D. that
8. The childrenattend that English school receive good education.
A. who B.whom C. which D. whose
9. If I had more time Ia Business English course.
A. will take B. would take C. take D. took

10. They could understand our conversation if theysome English

- A. knew B. would know C. will know D. know

VII. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.

Many books, newspapers, airports and air-traffic control, technology, sports, pop music and advertising have the English as the (1).....language. In general, the universal language on the Internet is the English. The majority of the electronically stored (2).....around the world is in English. You can travel to any English-speaking country without the need of having a (3).....Usually, if you don't know the language your trip would be hard and maybe you wouldn't enjoy it. Nowadays in the competitive job (4).....it is necessary to speak English. So if you learn English you will have a better (5).....of getting a job that pays more. English is also helpful if you are going to move to a different country (6).....it is a global language. A lot of educational information is in English; therefore, to have (7).....to this material or maybe communicate with (8).....students it is necessary to have knowledge of English. It is necessary to learn English if you are (9).....to study at a foreign university or school. Usually many educational institutions will provide you preparatory courses to (10).....your English language skills but you have to have at least a medium level of knowledge.

- | | | | |
|------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. dominant | B. particular | C. regional | D. foreign |
| 2. A. device | B. information | C. literature | D. textbook |
| 3. A. specialist | B. writer | C. businessman | D. translator |
| 4. A. company | B. agency | C. market | D. workshop |
| 5. A. income | B. chance | C. source | D. vision |
| 6. A. however | B. though | C. but | D. because |
| 7. A. access | B. entry | C. permit | D. guidance |
| 8. A. most | B. enough | C. other | D. only |
| 9. A. planning | B. thinking | C. dreaming | D. looking |
| 10. A. widen | B. enforce | C. estimate | D. improve |

VIII. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each question.

Over the past 600 years, English has grown from a language of a few speakers to become the dominant language of international communication. English as we know it today emerged around 1350, after having incorporated many elements of French that were introduced following the Norman invasion of 1066. Until the 1600s, English was, for the most part, spoken only in England and had not extended even as far as Wales, Scotland, or Ireland. However, during the course of the next two centuries, English began to spread around the globe as a result of exploration, trade (including slave trade), colonisation, and missionary work. Thus, small enclaves of English speakers became established and grew in various parts of the world. As these communities **proliferated**, English gradually became the primary language of international business, banking and diplomacy.

Currently, about 80 percent of the information stored on computer systems worldwide is English. Two-third of the world's science writing is in English and English is the main language of technology, advertising, media, international airports, and air traffic controllers. Today there are more than 700 million English users in the world, and over half of these are nonnative speakers, constituting the largest number of nonnative users than any other language in the world.

1. What is the main topic of this passage?
 - A. The French influence on the English language.
 - B. The history of the English language.
 - C. The expansion of English as an international language.
 - D. The use of English for science and technology.
2. Approximately when did English begin to be used beyond England?
 - A. In 1066
 - B. Around 1350
 - C. Before 1600
 - D. After 1600
3. According to the passage, all of the following contributed to the spread of English around the world EXCEPT.....
 - A. the slave trade
 - B. the Norman invasion
 - C. missionary
 - D. colonisation
4. The underlined word “**proliferated**” in the passage is closest in meaning to.....
 - A. prospered
 - B. organized
 - C. disbanded
 - D. expanded
5. It can be referred from the passage that.....
 - A. English first appeared more than a thousand years ago.
 - B. England colonised different parts of the world in the early 2nd millennium

C. English is taught in primary schools all over the world.

D. English is not the language with the largest native speakers in the world.

IX. Each sentence below contains an error. Underline it and write the correct answer in the space provided.

Example:

0. My brother buys some English books and CDs last week. 0/ bought
1. I don't know the reason when she went to Australia instead of 1/.....
Britain to study English.
2. If I were a native speakers of English, I will help you practise 2/.....
speaking English every day.
3. I'd like you to meet my friend who you will be studying with 3/.....
him next year.
4. We couldn't speak fluent English if we don't use it in every 4/.....
day conversations.
5. My sister is studying at a university that many American and 5/.....
Australian professors are working.

X. Complete the second sentence in each pair so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence.

1. Mr. Binh uses English every day because he works with some Australians.

If Mr. Binh

2. I received a letter this morning and it had good news.

The letter that

3. You don't have an English certificate, so you cannot enroll in this course.

You could

4. My mother is talking with an English woman.

The woman with

5. I think you should read English papers to improve your reading skill.

If I

XI. Use the ideas below to write a paragraph of 100 words about why English is important in your daily life.

- A means to have access to worldwide information
- Recreation: read English books, listen to English songs, watch English movies, TV shows
- A useful instrument for travelling

.....

FUN CORNER

ENGLISH : ABSOLUTELY BRILLIANT

Read the poem below about English and enjoy it!

We'll begin with a box, and the plural is boxes,
But the plural of ox becomes oxen, not oxes.
One fowl is a goose, but two are called geese,
Yet the plural of moose should never be meese.
You may find a lone mouse or a nest full of mice,
Yet the plural of house is houses, not hice.

If the plural of man is always called men,
Why shouldn't the plural of pan be called pen?
If I speak of my goot and show you my feet,
And I give you a boot, would a pair be called beet?
If one is a tooth and a whole set are teeth,
Why shouldn't the plural of booth be called beeth?
Then one may be that, and there would be those,
Yet hat in the plural would never hose,
And the plural of cat is cats, not cose.
we speak of a brother and also of brethren,
but though we say mother, we never say methren.
Then the masculine pronouns are he, his and him,
But imagine the feminine: she, shis and shim!

Let's face it – English is a crazy language.,
There is no egg in eggplant nor ham in hamburger,
Neither apple nor pine in pineapple,
English muffins weren't invented in England.

MID-TERM TEST

Time allowed: 60 min

I. Choose the word in each line that is pronounced differently in the underlined part. (1p)

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. A. prom <u>o</u> te | B. er <u>o</u> sion | C. d <u>o</u> minate | D. not <u>e</u> worthy |
| 2. A. v <u>e</u> rsatile | B. op <u>e</u> rate | C. em <u>e</u> rgency | D. pref <u>e</u> r |
| 3. A. fl <u>e</u> xible | B. exp <u>l</u> ore | C. gal <u>a</u> xy | D. ex <u>o</u> tic |
| 4. A. m <u>a</u> ssive | B. breath <u>t</u> aking | C. m <u>a</u> p <u>l</u> e | D. st <u>a</u> p <u>l</u> e |
| 5. A. confus <u>i</u> on | B. explos <u>i</u> on | C. persuas <u>i</u> on | D. extens <u>i</u> on |

II. Choose the best option A, B, C or D to complete the sentences. (1p)

- In the world today peoplearound 2,700 different languages.
A. speak B. say C. converse D. communicate
- My sister enjoys travelling around different countries. She is going on aof Scotland this summer.
A. journey B. voyage C. tour D. travel
- The sentence” The quick brown for jumps over the lazy dog”all 26 letters in the English alphabet.
A. writes B. uses C. utilises D. consumes
- If you put those sweets in your cola, the bottleexplore.
A. might B. should C. must D. ought
- Be patient, you can’tto learn a foreign language in a week.
A. believe B. expect C. consider D. think
- The main.....of this drink are wine, orange juice and bitters.
A. parts B. compositions C. components D. ingredients
- Yousee a Yeti if you go to the Himalayas.
A. had to B. must C. would D. might
- Once we get to the hotel, let’s justquickly and then do a bit of sightseeing..
A. set down B. make up C. check in D. turn up
- Your doctor,advice you ought to listen to, is clever man indeed.
A. who B. whom C. whose D. which
- I paidattention, and I didn’t hear what the others were saying.
A. little B. a little C. much D. a lot of

III. Fill in each blank in the passage with a suitable word. (1p)

Modern tourism began with the transition from a rural to an industrial society, the rise of the automobile, and the expansion of road and highway systems. (1).....the Second World War, travel for pleasure was limited to the wealthy, but since then, improved standards of living and the availability of transportation have (2).....more people to indulge. In the 1960s, improvements in aircraft (3).....and the development of commercial jet airlines enabled fast international travel. The (4).....industry exploded. Today, airports in nearly every country (5).....accommodate jumbo jets full of tourists seeking exotic destinations.

IV. Match the beginnings of sentences 1-10 to their endings a-j. (1p)

1. English is.....
2. More people speak.....
3. In the year 1000, English.....
4. By the beginning of the 21st century, English had.....
5. The English language was.....
6. A hundred years ago the world was.....
7. Since 1997, increasing numbers of Chinese students have.....
8. At present, over a billion people are.....
9. Immigration, new technologies, popular culture and even war have.....
- 10.Noah Webster is largely responsible.....
 - a. learning English worldwide.
 - b. had approximately 40,000 words.
 - c. all contributed to the growth of English.
 - d. using French as an international language.
 - e. grown to over 500,000 words.
 - f. been coming to England to improve their English.
 - g. mandarin Chinese than any other language in the world.
 - h. taken to north America by settlers in the 17th century.
 - i. for the differences between American and British spelling.
 - j. used as a first language in at least 75 countries around the world.

V. Insert a/ an, the or zero article (Ø) in each of the blanks. (1p)

Spanish is one of the most widely spoken languages in (1).....world. It is spoken all over (2).....South America except for (3).....Brazil, not to

mention Spain, Cuba, and the U.S. Like Italian and Portuguese, (4).....Spanish language is related to Latin. (5).....recent report stated that (6).....number of Spanish speakers in (7).....United States of America will be higher than the number of English speakers by (8).....year 2090. As (9).....result of this, nearly all North American schools teach Spanish. There is (10).....interest in Spanish in the U.S., as many English words are borrowed from the language, including: tornado, bonanza, patio..

VI. Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each question. (1p)

We will probably never know who first sold a beef inside a bun, but there are lots of contenders for having invented something similar.

Genghis Khan and his army of Mongol horsemen used to snack on raw beef which they kept underneath their saddles. They also ground meat from lamb or mutton. This was fast food for busy warriors on horseback at that time. When the Mongols invaded Russia, the snack became known as “Steak Tartare”. In the 17th and 18th centuries trade between Germany and Russia gave rise to the “Tartare steak”, while the “Hamburg steak” became popular with German sailors along the New York City harbour.

It’s speculated that the first “Hamburger steak” was served at Delmonico’s Restaurant in New York City in 1834, but not in a bun. In 1885 Charlie “Hamburger” Nagreen served flattened meatballs between two slices of bread. As late as 1904 Fletcher Davis of Athens, Texas, attracted more attention when he sold his hamburgers at the St.Louis World’s Fair. Davis’s claim to having originated the hamburger has been supported by both McDonalds and Dairy Queen.

Brothers Frank and Charles Menches may also have made a major contribution to hamburger history: they sold ground pork sandwiches at the Erie Country Fair in New York, but one day in 1885, they were forced to use chopped beef because their butcher had run out of pork. They mixed in some coffee and brown sugar to beef up the taste and sold their “Hamburger Sandwiches”. The name “Hamburger” came from Hamburg, New York, the location of the fair.

1. Which of the following is NOT stated about the Mongols in paragraph 2?
 - A. They occupied the Russian territories.
 - B. They used to eat while riding a horse.

- C. They kept lambs and mutton nearby.
D. They used to eat non-cooked meat.
2. Which of the following is stated in the passage?
A. Tartar stake became popular in the 17 century.
B. Minced beef appeared in the 15th century.
C. Hamburger was first served in Germany.
D. Sailors brought hamburger steak to New York.
3. Whom was “hamburger steak” invented by, according to paragraph 3?
A. Charlie “Hamburger” Nagreen C. McDonalds
B. Fletcher Davis D. Delmonico
4. What was the Menches’ contribution to hamburger history?
A. They began to ground pork for sandwiches.
B. They used another meat and added flavors.
C. They began to use chopped pork.
D. They changed the taste of pork.
5. Where did “hamburger” get its name from?
A. A man B. A fair C. A place D. The Germans

VII. Choose the correct modal verbs in brackets to complete the passage. (1p)

We are going on an expedition to find the source of the river. I’m taking a good map because we (1.*should/ might/ must*) get lost! We (2.*may/ ought/ would*) need a compass too. I’m worried that we (3.*should / must/ may*) not have enough food but we (4.*need/ might/ can*) not carry more. I have my camera but it (5.*may / should/ ought*) not work in the cold. So , we might see the source of the river but we (6. *should/ would / could*) not take any pictures. This is a good thing because the people who live there (7.*may/ can/ should*) not like it. Well, if we were lucky, we (8.*may/ must/ could*) find the source of the river, but if we (9.*could/ would/ need*), I’d write a book about our expedition. We (10.*can/ might/ must*) be famous one day!

XI. Choose the correct option for each blank to complete the passage. (1p)

Most British people go abroad on holiday to visit family, or on short business trip. People are (1).....to find out how to get urgent treatment before leaving the UK. They have to (2).....a form which explains what they should do if they fall ill or have an accident, and what arrangements exists in their country

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

for medical treatment. The regulations are fairly simple but (3).....people do not have this information, they may find that private medical care is extremely expensive. It is not (4).....for people to discover that they do not have enough money with them to pay the total costs and in such (5).....,an already difficult situation becomes even more complicated.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. A. advised | B. suggested | C. said | D. spoken |
| 2. A. put | B. bring | C. fill | D. get |
| 3. A. because | B. though | C. unless | D. if |
| 4. A. strange | B. unusual | C. abnormal | D. infrequent |
| 5. A. conditions | B. positions | C. circumstances | D. places |

**IX. Use the words/ phrases given to write a letter from Sue to her parents.
(2p)**

Dear Mum and Dad,

1. I/ have/ great time/ here/ England/.

.....

2. Things/ great/ me/ since/ arrive/.

.....

3. I / live/ dormitory/ some foreign students/.

.....

4. They / come/ different parts/ the world/.

.....

5. They/ be/ friendly/ helpful, their English/ much better / mine/.

.....

6. I/ practise/ speak/ English/ them/ every day/.

.....

7. Now/ I / make/ good progress/.

.....
8. My pronunciation/ much better/ and/ I / understand/ almost everything/.

.....
9. I/ hope/ my English/ considerably/ improve/ when/ finish/ course/.

.....
10. Write/ me/ soon/.

.....
Lots of love,

Sue

Unit 10: SPACE TRAVEL

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Space travel*

Phonetics: *Continuing or finishing tones*

Grammar:

- *Review: Past simple and past perfect*

- *Defining relative clause*

Vocabulary:

- *Astronomy and space travel*

Skills:

- *Reading about two famous astronauts' space travel*

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

- *Talking about space travel history and discussing the skills needed to become an astronaut.*

- *Listening about space tourism services*

- *Writing a short paragraph using advertising language*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|------------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. universe | B. satellite | C. experience | D. meteorite |
| 2. A. spacewalk | B. trainee | C. object | D. private |
| 3. A. impressive | B. commercial | C. profession | D. altitude |
| 4. A. parabolic | B. astronomy | C. experiment | D. collaborate |
| 5. A. descend | B. explore | C. surface | D. approach |

II. Match the words in the left column with the definitions in the right column.

| WORDS | DEFINITIONS |
|----------------|---|
| 1. telescope | A. A piece of rock or metal that has fallen to the earth's surface from outer space. |
| 2. spacecraft | B. A large cylinder-shaped object that moves very fast by forcing out burning gas, used for space travel or as a weapon. |
| 3. satellite | C. A person who travels into space from Russia. |
| 4. meteorite | D. A scientist who studies the universe and objects existing naturally in space. |
| 5. planet | E. A system of millions or billions of stars, together with gas and dust, held together by gravitational attraction. |
| 6. cosmonaut | F. A large round object in space that moves around a star (such as the sun) and receive light from it. |
| 7. universe | G. An optical instrument designed to make distant objects appear nearer. |
| 8. rocket | H. An artificial body placed in orbit round the earth or another planet in order to collect information or for communication. |
| 9. galaxy | I. The whole of space and everything in it, including the |
| 10. astronomer | |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

| | |
|--|--|
| | earth, the planets and the stars. J. A manned or unmanned vehicle designed to orbit the earth or travel to celestial objects for the purpose of research, exploration, etc. |
|--|--|

III. Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Use each word once only.

| | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|---------|-------|-----------|
| astronaut | astronomy | comet | float | launch |
| microgravity | mission | operate | orbit | spacesuit |

1. Theof Apollo 11 was to land two men on the lunar surface and return them safely to Earth.
2. Was Viet Nam's first telecom satellite Vinasat-1 put intoon April 18th, 2008?
3. Sally Ride became the first American womanto fly in space in 1983 when she was 32 years old.
4. In, astronauts can move things that weigh hundreds of pounds with just the tips of their fingers.
5. Quang is interested in He can spend hours studying the sun, moon, stars and planets.
6. The tail of acan extend over 84 million miles, nearly the distance between the earth and the sun.
7. Theof Apollo 13 was delayed from March 12th to April 11th, 1970 to give the new prime crew more time to train.
8. Peoplein space because there is no gravity to pull them towards anything.
9. Thiswas worn by astronaut Neil Armstrong, the first human to set foot on the Moon.
10. The mission not only taught NASA about Venus, but also how toa spacecraft far from Earth.

IV. Put the verbs in brackets in the past simple tense or past perfect tense.

1. Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin (collect).....some moon dust samples before they (return).....to Earth.
2. By the time Yang Liwei (become).....the first person sent into space by the Chinese space program in 2003, NASA already (send).....over 100 people.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

3. After the spaceship Soyuz 37 (be).....in orbit around the earth, Pham Tuan and Viktor Gorbato (conduct).....some experiments.
4. When we (arrive).....in Kennedy Space Center, the space shuttle already (launch).....into space.
5. Dennis Tito already (complete).....900 hours of training by the time he (fly).....into space 2001.

V. Choose the best answer in brackets to complete the sentences.

1. The student (who/ whom/ x) was selected to join the space program is my brother's friend.
2. They showed me the place (when/ which/ x) the spaceship landed last week.
3. David introduced me to the woman (whom/ whose/ x) husband is working for NASA.
4. The astronomer (which/ whose/ x) you want to meet is going to present a paper at the conference next Friday.
5. The twenty-ninth of May is the day (that/ which/ x) our astronauts will be returning home.
6. The man with (who/ whom/ x) Mr. Khoa is talking has flown into space three times.
7. The satellite (where/ that/ x) was launched into space yesterday belongs to Viet Nam.
8. The space age began in 1957 (when/ which/ x) the Soviet Union launched Sputnik 1, the world's first man-made satellite.
9. An astronaut is a person (whom/ that/ x) travels in a spacecraft into outer space.
10. The book (who/ where/ x) I'm reading is about the history of space exploration.

VI. Choose the correct option A, B, C, or D to complete the sentences.

1. The firstwas done by Alexei Leonov, a Russian cosmonaut on March 18th, 1965. It was 10 minutes long.
A. spacesuit B. spacewalk C. spaceship D. spaceward
2. The Milky Way is just ain the universe and it contains our Solar System.
A. planet B. comet C. meteorite D. galaxy
3. Christer Fuglesang said he enjoyed floating around in theenvironment.
A. homesick B. heavy C. weightless D. quiet
4. NASA is now working hard towhether there is life on Mars.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

- A. discover B. collect C. experience D. accept
5. The closest potentiallyplanet ever found has been spotted by Australian scientists, and it's just 14 light-year away.
A. foreseeable B. habitable C. transerable D. workable
6. As soon as the spacecraft.....into space, the crew started to observe the sun.
A. travelled B. was travelling C. has travelled D. had travelled
7. The launch of the Space Shuttle Endeavourbroadcast live this morning.
A. was B. had been C. has been D. was being
8. Do you want to meet my colleagueson is training to be an astronaut?
A. that B. whom C. whose D. x
9. The mission.....they are talking about plans to send humans to Mars by 2030.
A. who B. when C. where D. x
- 10.The Astronauts Memorial Foundation honours all American astronautshave lost their lives while on missions or in training.
A. which B. who C. whom D. x

VII. Fill in each blank with a suitable word to complete the following passage.

Space exploration is the investigation of the universe beyond the Earth's atmosphere, by (1).....of manned or unmanned spacecraft. Despite the technological advancements achieved in the past, space exploration was only (2).....until the 20th century. The first successful orbital launch was made by the Soviet Union in 1957 which was called "Sputnik". When the topic "SPACE EXPLORATION" is put (3).....the table, a question has often been asked: "Why should we spend money on NASA while there are so (4).....problems here on Earth?" However, this might be partially wrong since exploring the unknown may help us progress.

The advantages of space exploration include the materials (5).....can be obtained from outer space. For instance, asteroids have iron and nickel which could be utilized to satisfy the (6).....for metal. Therefore, numerous commercial companies have invested in developing technology for asteroid mining. Several comets and asteroids (7).....solid water in them. This water

can be used for astronauts and scientists in space stations. The water can also be broken down to hydrogen which can be used as (8).....for the rockets. Scientists also believe that dinosaurs disappeared because they couldn't go to (9).....planet. Sooner or later a killer comet will again cross Earth's path, threatening all life. Fortunately, (10).....we have knowledge about comets and space science, we will be able to survive.

VIII. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each question.

Where will you go on your next vacation? Disneyland? Sea World? Outer space? That's right; tourists are now paying big bucks to travel into space with astronauts. The first space tourist was Dennis Tito, an American businessman. In 2001, he paid about \$20 million to ride on a Russian rocket to the International Space Station. The Space Station circles 220 miles above Earth. Tito stayed on the station for a week hanging out with astronauts and eating space food.

The latest space tourist was Anousheh Ansari, an Iranian-born woman from the United States who went to the Space Station in mid-September 2006.

How safe is space travel? Apart from the risk of crashing, space tourists have some special things to worry about. Earth's atmosphere protects us from dangerous radiation from the sun. Space travelers are exposed to more of the sun's rays. But for tourists spending only a few days or weeks in space, the radiation probably isn't harmful.

A bigger problem might be space sickness. Without Earth's gravity to hold them down, visitors to the Space Station float around inside the craft. It may look like fun on TV, but it can make first-time space travelers dizzy and sick. Luckily, the sickness usually wears off quickly. Then space tourists can enjoy their trip and the amazing view of Earth.

1. Traveling to space.....
 - A. will be available to everyone
 - B. is not expensive
 - C. will be limited to the very wealthy
 - D. will be limited to the very poor
2. While in outer space it is likely that people will.....

- A. experience space sickness C. will get a sunburn
B. not need space suits D. make side trips to Mars
3. It is probably so expensive to travel to space because.....
A. astronauts want to make a lot of money
B. astronaut food is very expensive
C. space equipment and fuel is expensive
D. there are high taxes on space travel
4. This passage is.....
A. poem B. fiction C. a biography D. non-fiction
5. Why are space travelers exposed to more radiation?
A. Their spacesuits are too thin to protect them.
B. They lack protection provided by Earth's atmosphere.
C. They stay in the space for such a long time.
D. They float around inside the craft and have space sickness.

IX. Each sentence below contains an error. Underline it and write the correct answer in the space provided.

1. The astronaut visited our school yesterday morning has 1/.....
flown into space four times.
2. Pham Tuan had been awarded the title Hero of the Soviet 2/.....
Union after returning from space.
3. The site which the space shuttle is going to be launched 3/.....
next week attracts a lot of visitors.
4. When Alan Shepard travelled into space in May 1961, 4/.....
Yuri Gagarin became the first person in space on April
12th, 1961.
5. The rocks my father always carries them in his bag came 5.....
from outer space.

X. Join each pair of sentences into one, using the prompts provided.

1. We are meeting an astronomer tonight. This astronomer has discovered three Earth-like planets.

The astronomer

2. Dennis Tito became the first space tourist in 2001. Anoushen Ansari travelled into space as a tourist in 2006.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

When Anoushen Ansari

3.I'm reading an article. The article is about NASA's plans to return humans to the moon.

I'm reading

4. Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin planted and American flag on the moon. They spoke to President Richard Nixon after that.

Before Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin.....

5. Last week they visited a museum. The first artificial satellite is on display there.

Last week they.....

XI. Use the ideas below to write a paragraph of 100 words about the benefits of space exploration.

- Might find new minerals, precious materials sometimes -> make our lives easier
- Bright smart people work together -> result in fantastic scientific discoveries, useful inventions
- Colonise other planets, make atmosphere suitable for human life

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER



One of the most important days in the history of space travel:

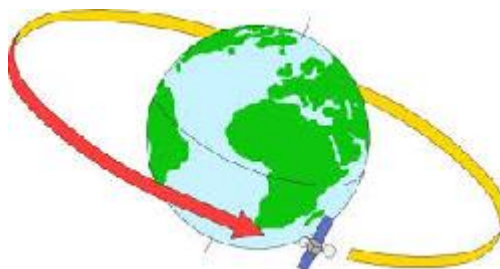
Apollo 11 lands on the Moon.

Year:.....

Find 24 words about space and space travel in the wordsearch grid. The letters left over in the grid spell the year of the first landing on the Moon.

Words go across => and down √

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9



| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| S | P | A | C | E | S | H | U | T | T | L | E | N | I |
| P | N | S | E | A | S | T | E | E | E | P | V | N | U |
| A | S | T | E | R | O | I | D | L | S | L | E | M | R |
| C | P | R | S | T | L | M | I | E | T | U | N | A | A |
| E | A | O | G | G | A | O | X | S | A | T | U | R | N |
| S | C | N | A | N | R | O | T | C | R | O | S | S | U |
| T | E | A | L | E | S | N | R | O | C | K | E | T | S |
| A | S | U | A | O | Y | J | U | P | I | T | E | R | Y |
| T | H | T | X | T | S | A | T | E | L | L | I | T | E |
| I | I | N | Y | U | T | U | N | I | V | E | R | S | E |
| O | P | L | A | N | E | T | V | O | Y | A | G | E | R |
| N | I | N | E | E | M | I | L | K | Y | W | A | T | |

Write the words here.

S _ _ _ _

JU _ _ _ _

V _ Y _ _ _

G _ _ X _

S _ T _ _ _

S _ _ _ SY _ _ _ _

S _ _ _ S _ _ _

P _ _ _ E _

S _ _ T _ _ E

E _ _ H

M _ _ K _ W _ _

S _ A _

RO _ _ _ _

M _ O _

A _ _ _ N _ _ _

U _ _ V _ _ _

AS _ _ _ _ _

N _ P _ _ _

S _ _ _ ST _ _ _ _

T _ L _ S _ _ _

Unit 11: CHANGING ROLES IN SOCIETY

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *Changing roles in society*

Phonetics: *Agreeing and disagreeing tones*

Grammar:

- Review: *Future passive*

- *Non-defining relative clause*

Vocabulary:

- *The changing roles in society*

Skills:

- *Reading about the changing roles of women in society and its effects*

- *Listening about the changes that women in Kenya are going through*

- *Talking and writing about roles in the future*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| 1. A. forum | B. machine | C. pressure | D. whiteboard |
| 2. A. projector | B. dependent | C. dominate | D. appointment |
| 3. A. relationship | B. participate | C. curriculum | D. academic |
| 4. A. demolish | B. syllabus | C. principal | D. masterpiece |
| 5. A. theoretical | B. international | C. uneconomic | D. university |

II. Complete the sentences with the words from the box. Use each word once only.

| | | | | |
|-------|-------------|--------|---------|-----------|
| apply | breadwinner | burden | content | evaluator |
|-------|-------------|--------|---------|-----------|

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

| hands-on | process | provider | responsibility | taior |
|----------|---------|----------|----------------|-------|
|----------|---------|----------|----------------|-------|

1. In our society, men are often expected to be thein a family.
2. His work has reviewed by theand he was given a list of corrections that he should apply to meet corporate standards.
3. In order to help students learn the sense of, it's necessary for them to do household work after school.
4. If you need to contact your internet service, you can find their contact details on your bills.
5. Many employers considerexperience to be as useful as academic qualifications.
6. With the modern training strategy, we indentify your needs, andyour training accordingly.
7. He can speak English, French and Japanese. He wants a job in which he canhis foreign languages.
8. Paying tuition fees often places a large financialon poor students' families.
9. Mary is verywith her current job and has no desire to quit it.
10. Teenagers play an important part in theof changing the society.

III. Give the correct form of the word in CAPITALS to complete each of the following sentences.

1. A leg injury is preventing Peter from active in the PARTICIPATE competition.
2. Her children are very They do all the shopping DEPEND and cooking by themselves.
3. In the future, students will notgo to school every NECESSARY day; they can stay at home and follow the lesson online.
4. The modern mother will decrease her..... in INVOLVE household work as it will be shared by her husband.
5. Teachers should act as, enabling their students FACILITATE to study in the way that suits them best.
6. Our school will participate in a big campaign to save DANGER species.
7. The role of the modern teacher is to provideto GUIDE the student.
8. It is good news that all the schools in our city are RESPOND to changes in the curriculum.
9. Finishing high school at the age of 16 is THEORY

possible for many students.

10. It is announced that successful will receive APPLY notification within the week.

IV. Put the following sentences into passive voice.

1. We will open more forums for students to share their ideas.

.....

2. Students will no longer carry school bags to the classes.

.....

3. Will schools provide students with laptops or iPads?

.....

4. They will recognise and value women's contribution equally.

.....

5. Teachers will not check students' homework every day.

.....

6. Virtual schools will allow students to work from home.

.....

7. Will he look after the children and feed them?

.....

8. Women will not do all the washing-up and cooking.

.....

9. Students will log into their accounts to take part in online lessons.

.....

10. Our school will use a special software to track student progress.

.....

V. Combine the following sentences using an appropriate relative clause.

1. My head teacher has such a good sense of humour. He usually makes everyone laugh by telling funny stories.

.....

2. I prefer traditional classrooms. I can interact face to face with the teachers and other students there.

.....

3. We are going to open a new English class. This class is totally online.

.....

4. Mr. Vinh is talking with the students. They are sharing their thoughts about the roles of schools in the future.

.....

5. My new school is bigger than the old one. You visited it two days ago.

.....

6. Dr. Anna Bennett is a senior lecturer at the National University. Her paper is about women's roles in the 21st century.

.....

7. My brother has just graduated from Harvard University. Mark Zuckerberg, Facebook founder and CEO used to study there.

.....

8. Her husband will stay at home to look after the children. He used to be the breadwinner of her family.

.....

9. I have read an article about Silicon Valley. It is home to many of the world's largest high-tech corporations.

.....

10.They will organise a farewell party for Ms. Jennifer Green next week. She has been our school principal for 8 years.

.....

VI. Choose the best answer in the brackets to complete the following sentences.

1. Learning in the future will be more (*socially-oriented/ individually-oriented*) as each student will have his own timetable.
2. By the time she gets her first job next year, she will have been (*employed/ unemployed*) for over nine months.
3. The last (*interviewer/ interviewee*) was very smart. He had answers for all of our questions.
4. She has no sense of (*style/ direction*) at all. She always gets lost.
5. This is a picture of Mountain View, (*where/ which*) Google Headquarters are located.
6. I have been introduced to a student (*whom/ that*) is a member of the Beyond 2030 Forum.
7. The Amazon River, (*that/ which*) is in South America, is one of the longest rivers in the world.
8. My director, (*who/ that*) you met this morning, will stop working to take care of his children.
9. Students (*will stay/ will be stayed*) at home to plan and carry out their projects.
- 10.Teachers (*will evaluate/ will be evaluated*) in lesson planning and instructional methods.

VII. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.

There has been a big change in the roles of men and women at home which in turn (1).....their feelings about their roles. However, it is important to highlight how this distribution of tasks and responsibilities can affect the relationships (2)..... may end up in discords, or even divorces. In order to make a distinction between the past and the present times (3).....are provided: in the past, 75% of women with a part-time job cooked the evening meal regularly while 95% (4).....care of all the washing and ironing. Husbands

were involved in cleaning in only 17% and used their time at home on (5).....repairs. The care of children was mainly a task carried out by women. The little time that men spent with children usually (6).....the more enjoyable aspects of child care such as play and outings. However, this has (7).....because now women are the ones who spend less time at home (8).....to their jobs or their different activities. And nowadays, most husbands stay at home taking care of children and (9).....the cooking. As a consequence of the change in roles, women have become more liberal and think they can manage (10).....their own. Men, on the other hand, feel that their position and power in the family has been replaced by women.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1.A. develops | B. creates | C. affects | D. causes |
| 2. A. which | B. who | C. where | D. when |
| 3.A. achievements | B. percentages | C. experiences | D. advantages |
| 4. A. thought | B. played | C. shared | D. took |
| 5.A. commerical | B. industrial | C. household | D. academic |
| 6.A. challenged | B. attracted | C. employed | D. involved |
| 7.A. changed | B. increased | C. guided | D. witnessed |
| 8. A. because | B. despite | C. due | D. but |
| 9.A. making | B. doing | C. getting | D. working |
| 10. A. at | B. of | C. on | D. in |

VIII. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each question.

Do you ever think about what schools will be like in the future? Many people think that students will study most regular classes such as maths, science and history online.

Students will probably be able to these subjects anywhere using a computer. What will happen if students have problems with a subject? They might connect with a teacher through live videoconferencing. Expert teachers from learning centres will give students help wherever they live.

Students will still take classes in a school, too. Schools will become places for learning social skills. Teacher will guide students in learning how to work together in getting a long with each other. They will help students with group projects both in and out of the classroom.

Volunteer work and working at local businesses will teach students important life skills about the world they live in. This will help students become an important part of their communities.

Some experts say it will take five years for changes to begin in schools. Some say it will take longer. Most people agree, though, that computers will change education the day TVs and telephones changed life for people all over the world years before.

1. What will happen if students meet difficulties with a subject?
 - A. Teachers from learning centres will give them help through live videoconferencing.
 - B. They will meet their teachers in person for help with problems with the subject.
 - C. They will telephone the teachers who are staying at the school to seek their help.
 - D. Schools will organise a live videoconference for teachers to help students with problems.
2. Students will still go to school to.....
 - A. learn all subjects
 - B. play with their friends
 - C. use computers
 - D. learn social skills
3. The main role of teachers in the future will be.....
 - A. providing students with knowledge
 - B. guiding students to learn computers
 - C. helping students with group projects
 - D. organising live videoconferences
4. Students will learn important life skills through.....
 - A. going to school every day
 - B. taking online classes
 - C. working in international businesses
 - D. doing volunteer work

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

5. The teacher meeting you yesterday is supervising our project. *who*

The teacher..... is supervising our project.

XI. Choose from 2 to 4 ideas below to write a paragraph of 100 words about the role of teachers in the future.

Teachers' roles in the future

- Instructional designer
- Trainer
- Collaborator
- Silent partner
- Coordinator
- Facilitator

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

Women 'n' Men

The following table gives hilarious examples of how different women and men are. Find out who the statements refer to.

| | Statements | Women | Men |
|---|---|-------|-----|
| 1 | Anything they say after the last word in an argument is | | |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

| | | | |
|----|--|--|--|
| | the beginning of a new argument. | | |
| 2 | They never worry about the future until they get married. | | |
| 3 | They will pay \$2 for a \$1 item they want. | | |
| 4 | They are successful if they can find a successful spouse. | | |
| 5 | They will pay \$1 for a \$2 item that they don't want. | | |
| 6 | They love cats | | |
| 7 | They will dress up to go shopping, water the plants, empty the garbage, answer the phone, read a book, get the mail. | | |
| 8 | They get married expecting their spouse will change, but they don't. | | |
| 9 | They say they love cats, but when nobody is looking, they kick cats. | | |
| 10 | If Chris, Pat, Sam and Alex go out for lunch, they will affectionately refer to each other as Fat Boy, Godzilla, Peanut-Head and Useless. | | |
| 11 | They have six items in his bathroom: a toothbrush, tooth paste, shaving cream, razor, a bar of soap, and a towel from the Holiday Inn. | | |
| 12 | They have the last word in any argument. | | |
| 13 | Chris, Pat, Sam and Alex will each throw in \$20, even through the bill's only \$22.50. None of them will have anything smaller, and none will actually admit they want change back. | | |
| 14 | If Chris, Pat, Sam and Alex go out for lunch, they will call each other Chris, Pat, Sam and Alex. | | |
| 15 | They will dress up for weddings about funerals. | | |
| 16 | They worry about the future until they get married. | | |
| 17 | The average number of items in their bathroom is 337. The other sex would not be able to identify most of these items. | | |
| 18 | They get married expecting that their spouse won't change and they do. | | |
| 19 | They are successful if they make more money then their spouse can spend. | | |
| 20 | They know all about their children. They know about dentist appointments and romances, best friends and favourite foods and secret fears and hopes and dreams. | | |

Unit 12: MY FUTURE CAREER

LANGUAGE FOCUS

Topic: *My future career*

Phonetics: *High tones*

Grammar:

- Review: *In spite of / Despite*

- *Verbs + to-infinitive/ Verbs + -ing*

Vocabulary:

- *Jobs, careers, and factors affecting career choice*

Skills:

- *Reading about choosing a career*

- *Talking and writing about a person's likes/ dislikes, personally traits and abilities for a certain job.*

- *Listening about choosing future jobs and reasons for the choices.*

PRACTICE

I. Choose the word in each line that has different stress pattern.

- | | | | |
|------------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. A. career | B. service | C. leisure | D. colleague |
| 2. A. dynamic | B. consider | C. management | D. injection |
| 3. A. vocational | B. architecture | C. development | D. compulsory |
| 4. A. economical | B. administrator | C. educational | D. opportunity |
| 5. A. practical | B. flexitime | C. meaningful | D. reseacher |

II. Label each of the following pictures with an appropriate career from the box.

| | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|------------|--------------|------------------|
| architect | biologist | chef | craftsman | fashion designer |
| housekeeper | mechanic | pharmacist | receptionist | tour guide |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9



1.



2.



3.



4.



5.



6.



7.



8.



9.



10.

III. Match the words in the left column with the definitions in the right column.

WORDS

DEFINITIONS

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| 1. career | A. a type of work or way of life that you believe is specially suitable for you |
| 2. theory | B. understanding of or information about a subject that you get by experience or study |
| 3. certificate | C. the job or series of jobs that you do during your working life, especially if you continue to get better jobs and earn more money |
| 4. profession | D. a particular way of doing something. |
| 5. method | E. an ability to do an activity or job well, especially because you have practised it |
| 6. employment | F. a formal set of ideas that is intended to explain why something happens or exists |
| 7. vocation | G. a move to a more important job or rank in a company or an organisation |
| 8. promotion | H. an official document proving that you have completed a course of study or passed an exam |
| 9. skill | I. the fact of someone being paid to work for a company or an organisation |
| 10. knowledge | J. any type of work that needs special training or a particular skill, often one that is respected because it involves a high level of education |

IV. Give the correct form of the words in CAPITALS to complete each of the following sentences.

- | | |
|--|----------|
| 1. Stephen Hawking is one of the greatestof all time. His study on the Bing Bang is famous all over the world. | PHYSICS |
| 2. You will never get a good job if you don't have any | QUALIFY |
| 3. Recent advances inscience mean that many fatal diseases can now be cured. | MEDICINE |
| 4. Although many people have some interest in history, few of them decide to become..... | HISTORY |
| 5. My parents have.....me to focus on social sciences and humanities. | COURAGE |
| 6. The number ofin the company has trebled over the past decade. | EMPLOY |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

- | | |
|---|------------|
| 7. His explanation about why he became a biologist did not satisfy myat all. | CURIOUS |
| 8. My sister isand she wants to become a fashion designer. | ART |
| 9. The possible career paths in education can be to become teachers, educationor curriculum developers. | ADMINISTER |
| 10. You should choose a job that is based on yourand your likes. | ABLE |

V. Join each pair of sentences into one, beginning with the words provided.

1. Quang would like more holidays. He doesn't mind going to school.

Despite

2. The work was hard and the wages were low. He decided to take the job.

In spite

3. She is the boss. She works as hard as her employees.

Despite

4. He has health problems. He is always smiling.

In spite

5. I got good marks. The exam was difficult.

Despite

6. Nga went to school. She was ill.

In spite

7. We couldn't win the match. We played well.

Despite

8. It rained a lot. We enjoyed our holiday.

In spite

9. He was injured. He managed to finish the race.

Despite

10. He didn't get the job. He had all the necessary qualifications.

In spite

VI. Combine the sentences using the correct form (ing-form or to-infinitive of the verb in bracket).

1. Reliable friends are always there for you. You never fail (help)
2. Why don't you stop (work).....and take a rest?
3. I was a bit lazy this time, but I promise (study).....harder next time.
4. If you want a quiet holiday, you should avoid (go).....to the coast in summer.
5. We told him the plan, he agreed (join).....our team.
6. John missed (have).....dinner with his old school mates.
7. This is a very badly organized project. I will never consider (take)part in it.
8. I can't stand my boss. I have decided (look).....for another job.
9. He only wants privacy. He can't understand people (ask).....him personal questions.
10. Do you ever regret (not study).....at university, Peter?

VII. Read the following passage and choose the best option for each numbered blank.

The nature of work is changing. You will probably change jobs numerous times over your lifetime. The idea of a "job for life" doesn't (1).....any more. Your career may involve a range of different jobs. New technology also means that there are new occupations today that didn't exist ten years ago. Many of these occupations (2).....working with computer-based systems, procedures, machinery and the Internet. Many of the occupations of the future will mean being self-employed or (3)..... in small business.

The changing nature of work will provide many opportunities for those (4).....are prepared for them. This will mean being able to identify opportunities, tackle problems, take initiative, persevere, be flexible and work in teams. It will mean developing the right "enterprise skills" (5).....the future.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

However, choosing a career path is not always easy. For most people there is not one (6).....occupation, but several occupations they could do and enjoy. Different occupations will suit you at different times. Your career is your whole working life, which can be made up of a wide range of occupations and involve many (7)..... in direction.

It is important that you take informed choices. It is wise to base your career decisions on a good (8).....of yourself, as well as a thorough knowledge of the occupations and courses open to you.

It takes time to think about yourself to decide what sort of (9).....you want, to talk to people and to explore occupations. If you want to find work that is satisfying, (10)....., there are no shortcuts- and without this knowledge, you may be tempted to react to whatever luck brings your way.

- | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1. A. create | B. exist | C. open | D. offer |
| 2. A. involve | B. satisfy | C. apply | D. discuss |
| 3. A. searching | B. designing | C. suffering | D. working |
| 4. A. whom | B. which | C. who | D. whose |
| 5. A. of | B. at | C. in | D. for |
| 6. A. true | B. right | C. soft | D. large |
| 7. A. opportunities | B. ideas | C. changes | D. sectors |
| 8. A. understanding | B. qualification | C. interest | D. profession |
| 9. A. fashion | B. approach | C. lifestyle | D. viewpoint |
| 10. A. however | B. despite | C. furthermore | D. although |

X. Read the following passage and choose the best answer for each question.

It is sometimes very difficult to decide which career to choose when you leave school. British students are helped by careers teachers, who inform them about different careers, the qualifications needed and try to help them make up their minds. Mr. Hemmings, a careers teacher as well as a History teacher, talks about his experience.

“I’ve been a careers teacher for around five years and, on the whole, I’ve found it a rewarding experience. Our students have careers lessons once a week for the fourth and the fifth years (15 and 16 years old). My task consists of explaining

as accurately as possible the qualifications required for each job, as well as the type of work and personal skills involved.

Advising teenagers can be rather difficult – some youngsters have no idea at all of what they want to do, or of what the real world outside really is. They come to me and say “I don’t like routine nine-to-five jobs.....I’d like something exciting that pays well.....” What can I say? That we’re running out of exciting jobs? But they usually end up facing reality and come down to their senses after a while.....

Anyway here in school we only give them a piece of advice according to what we know about their favourite and weakest subjects, pastimes and personality. But if you ask me, things are happening so quickly around here, with our economy in the dumps that sometimes you just don’t know what to say. A few days ago I asked a fifteen-year-old boy what job he had in mind and he replied “I haven’t any plans.....You see, Sir, I don’t know what new jobs will replace today’s”. What could I say?

1. What do careers teachers in Britain help students?
 - A. inform them about different careers
 - B. tell them qualifications needed for careers
 - C. help them make up their minds
 - D. all of the above
2. How has Mr. Hemmings found his job as careers teacher?
 - A. an easy job
 - B. a rewarding experience
 - c. a stressful job
 - d. a challenging experience
3. How often do British students have careers lessons?
 - A. once a week
 - B. twice a week
 - c. once a fortnight
 - d. twice a month
4. Why is it difficult to advise teenagers?
 - A. Teenagers have no idea of what exciting jobs are.
 - B. Many youngsters never go outside of their houses.
 - C. Some of them don’t know what careers they want.
 - D. Many teenagers only like doing jobs that pay well.
5. Why hasn’t the student got any plans about his future job?
 - A. There will be many new jobs in the future.
 - B. His parents haven’t told him about his future job.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

C. He is too young to think about it.

D. He is busy studying his favourite subjects.

XII. XI. Find a mistake in the four underlined parts of each sentence and correct it.

1. If you don't want to be late for work again, try to go to bed earlier.

A

B

C

D

2. He was awarded the employee of the year though his young age.

A

B

C

D

3. Although I will have a very busy day tomorrow, I have arranged meeting him at

A

B

C

D

4 o'clock.

4. Despite of not being a professional dancer, she practises dancing every day.

A

B

C

D

5. My brother always suggests to read the book before seeing the film.

A

B

C

D

XI. XII. Finish each of the following sentences in such a way that it is as similar as possible in meaning to the original sentence. Use the word given and other words as necessary. Do not change the form of the given word.

1. I made an effort to submit the application by 11.30 but I couldn't. TRIED

.....

2. Even though I left home very early, I was late for the interview. DESPITE

.....

3. My colleague said that she was willing to work late. MIND

.....

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

4. He doesn't want to become an artist though he's interested in arts. SPITE

.....

5. Don't miss seeing Ms. Molly for her career advice. FORGET

.....

XI. What job would you like to do in the future? Write a paragraph of 120-150 words about the three most important qualities for that job. You should give the name of the job, three qualities, reasons and examples to support your opinion.

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

FUN CORNER

WHAT CAREER FOR ME?

Do the following quiz and see which your main characteristics are and which career suits you most.

| | Questions | Yes | No |
|---|----------------------|-----|----|
| 1 | Are you calm? | | |
| 2 | Are you imaginative? | | |

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ - NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

| | | | |
|----|--|--|--|
| 3 | Do you like children? | | |
| 4 | Do you like to travel? | | |
| 5 | Do you enjoy working alone? | | |
| 6 | Do you prefer working indoors? | | |
| 7 | Do you prefer working at night? | | |
| 8 | Do you like talking to people? | | |
| 9 | Do you like talking on the phone? | | |
| 10 | Do you have a lot of energy? | | |
| 11 | Do you working with figures? | | |
| 12 | Are you organised? | | |
| 13 | Are you patient? | | |
| 14 | Do you like animals? | | |
| 15 | Do you usually make a lot of noise? | | |
| 16 | Does blood impress you? | | |
| 17 | Do you like to build or repair things with your hands? | | |
| 18 | Do you like elderly people? | | |
| 19 | Do you like music? | | |
| 29 | Do you like sports? | | |

| | Yes | No |
|-----------|-----|----|
| 1 | 2 | 5 |
| 2 | 5 | 4 |
| 3 | 2 | 6 |
| 4 | 10 | 1 |
| 5 | 5 | 0 |
| 6 | 5 | 0 |
| 7 | 2 | 4 |
| 8 | 10 | 5 |
| 9 | 10 | 4 |
| 10 | 10 | 4 |

| | Yes | No |
|-----------|-----|----|
| 11 | 5 | 2 |
| 12 | 10 | 3 |
| 13 | 2 | 0 |
| 14 | 2 | 5 |
| 15 | 10 | 1 |
| 16 | 2 | 5 |
| 17 | 5 | 2 |
| 18 | 2 | 4 |
| 19 | 5 | 7 |
| 20 | 10 | 1 |

FINAL TEST 1

Time allowed: 60 min

I. Find the word having different stress pattern in each line. (1p)

1. A. garnish B. orchid C. preserve D. accent
2. A. official B. occupy C. technical D. century
3. A. facilitate B. astronomy C. reusable D. indicator
4. A. marinate B. imperial C. concentrate D. skyscraper
5. A. seniority B. inaccessible C. alternatively D. opportunity

II. Choose the best option A, B, C or D to complete the sentences. (1p)

1. Of thosetook the test last week, Phong is the only one who didn't study for it.

- A. who B. whom C. whoever D. that

2. Halley's Comet had its first documented sighting in 240 B.C in China and it has been from the Earth 29 times.

- A. after B. because of C. since then D. that is

3. When using a dictionary, you need to be able to understand theand abbreviations it contains.

- A. letters B. symbols C. words D. signs

4. It was from the Lowell Laboratory that Pluto.....in 1930.

- A. sighted B. was sighted C. was sighting D. had been sighted

5. The children had beenof the danger, but they had taken no notice.

- A. warned B. shown C. prevented D. suggested

6. He.....the race if he followed his brother's example and trained harder.

- A. won B. could win C. will win D. had won

7. I can'tyour loud music and longer. I'm leaving.

- A. make out B. keep up with C. hold on to D. put up with

8. Increasingof fruit in the diet may help to reduce the risk of heart disease.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

A. a number B. the number C. the amount D. an amount

9. In many Asian countries now, women have more and morein family matters.

A. voice B. speaking C. say D. rights

10. Women now have the freedom towhether or not they have children.

A. know B. select C. elect D. choose

III. Put each verb in brackets in the correct tense to complete the following sentences. (1p)

1. I wish I (be).....deaf. I don't really want to hear anything about the party.

2. The speed limit is 30 miles an hour but Tom (drive).....at 50 miles at that time. He shouldn't (be).....driving so fast.

3. if it (rain)....., could you bring in the washing from the garden?

4. Don't forget (go).....to the travel agent's, will you? The plane tickets need (pick up).....

5. I like (play).....tennis but I wouldn't like (play).....with her. She's such a bad loser.

6. She advised me (consider).....all the facts before (decide).....to accept the job.

IV. Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question. (1p)

Between 1977 and 1981, three groups of American women, numbering 27 in all, between the ages of 35 and 65, were given month-long tests to determine how they would respond to conditions resembling those aboard the space shuttle.

Though carefully selected from among many applicants, the women were volunteers and pay was barely above the minimum wage. They were not allowed to smoke or drink alcohol during the tests, and they were expected to tolerate each others' company **at close quarters** for the entire period. Among other things, they had to stand pressure three times the force of gravity and carry out both physical and mental tasks while exhausted from strenuous physical exercise. At the end of

ten days, they had to spend a further twenty days absolutely confined to bed, during which time they suffered backaches and other discomfort, and when they were finally allowed up, the more physically active women were especially subject to pains due to a slight calcium loss.

Results of tests suggest that women will have significant advantages over men in space. They need less food and less oxygen and they stand up to radiation better. Men's advantages in terms of strength and stamina, meanwhile, are virtually wiped out by the zero-gravity condition in space.

1. What can be said about the women who applied?

- A. There were 27 applicants in all.
- B. They were anxious to give up either smoking or drinking,
- C. They had previously earned the minimum wage.
- D. They close to participate in the tests.

2. According to the passage, physical and mental tasks were carried out the the women.....

- A. prior to strenuous exercise
- B. following arduous exercise
- C. before they were subjected to unusual exercise
- D. after they were subjected to unusual exercise

3. The phrase “**at close quarters**” in the passage probably means.....

- A. inside a spaceship
- B. at the other side
- C. from a short distance only
- D. in outer space

4. Which would be the most suitable title for the passage?

- A. Older Women, too, can travel in Space.
- B. Space testing causes backaches in women.
- C. Poor wages for women space test volunteers.
- D. Tests show women suited for space travel.

5. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage?

- A. The tests were not carried out aboard the space shuttle.
- B. The women involved had had previous physical fitness training.
- C. The women were tested once a year from 1977 to 1981.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

D. The tests were carried out on women of all ages.

V. Circle A, B, C or D to indicate the underlined part that needs correction in each of the following sentences. (1p)

1. Of all the elements in the Earth's crust, oxygen is known to be the more
A B C D
common.

2. One of the most famous structures in the world, the Statue of Liberty is widely
A B
considered an unique symbol of hope and freedom.
C D

3. According to a team of scientists, there is evidence that Mount Everest is still
A B C
risen.
D

4. Some tools began to be replaced around 6000 years ago by metal tools, that were
A B
used to build instruments and simple machines.
C D

5. New laws should be introduced to reduce the number of traffic in the city centre.
A B C D

VI. Use the correct form of the words in brackets to complete the passage (1p)

One thing I know is that I wouldn't like to have a(n) (1. OCCUPY).....that has anything with physics, chemistry or maths; I am not the (2. SCIENCE).....type at all. In fact at school, I was a complete (3. FAIL).....in these subjects. Neither am I very good at dealing with people, nor am I (4. AMBITION).....so jobs in business, and (5. MANAGE).....don't really interest me either. Moreover I find it (6. IRRATE).....to be surrounded by a lot of people; I would much rather have a job involving creative work or (7. ART).....skills of some sort. I'd like to have the chance to work outdoors (8. OCCASION).....and perhaps do a bit of travelling too. I am not (9. PARTICULAR).....concerned about becoming rich but I would like to have a (10. REASON).....income-enough to live comfortably.

VII. Rewrite each sentence to include the information in brackets. (1p)

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

Example: Vincent Van Gogh was born in the Netherlands in 1853. (His most famous work is probably Sunflowers.)

=> Vincent Van Gogh, whose most famous work is probably Sunflowers, was born in the Netherlands in 1853.

1.The Taj Mahal was built by Emperor Shal Jahan for his wife. (It is in northern India.)

.....

2. There are 132 rooms and 35 bathrooms in the White House. (The President of the United States lives there.)

.....

3. The idea of using sound waves to find illness was put forward in the middle of the 20th century. (We now know this as ultrasound.)

.....

4. Landing on the planet Mars was finally achieved in 1976. (Scientists had always dreamed of this.)

.....

5. The Sydney Opera House was designed by Danish architect Jorn Utzon. (Its roof looks like the sails of many boats.)

.....

VIII. Choose the correct option for each blank to complete the passage. (1p)

The astronauts could not have reached the moon without the invention of rockets. We live in the age of rockets, but do you know that rockets are not a modern (1).....? For centuries, rockets were used to entertain people. The Chinese used rockets (2).....fireworks. In the 13th century, rockets were first used in war. The Mongols used rockets to attack a Chinese city in 1232. These early rockets could not (3).....very far. However, in 1885 a Russian scientist discovered a better fuel for rockets. This liquid gave rockets much more power. Then in 1919 a new age of rockets began. In that year an American scientist,

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

Robert Goddard, said that it was (4).....to send a rocket to the moon! Goddard launched his first liquid-fuelled rocket in 1923. It flew 184 feet. Almost 12 years later, he sent a rocket 7,500 feet into the air in 1935. Russian rockets sent the first (5).....into orbit in 1957. Just 12 years later the first man walked on the moon – thanks to rockets! Where will rockets take us next?

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. A. invention | B. discovery | C. finding | D. result |
| 2. A. in | B. with | C. to | D. for |
| 3. A. tour | B. travel | C. go | D. move |
| 4. A. probable | B. likely | C. possible | D. feasible |
| 5. A. satellite | B. rocket | C. planet | D. object |

IX. Complete the second sentence in each pair so that it has similar meaning to the first sentence. (1p)

1.You can't call yourself a real traveller just because your have made one trip abroad.

Making one trip abroad.....

2. Although she was a wealthy person, she wouldn't spare a pound on charity.

In spite.....

3. Imagine winning a million dollars – I'd be over the moon.

If I were

4. "I don't mind your sitting in the lab as long as you don't touch anything," said Joe.

Joe said

5. I'm sorry that I can't go to the airport to see off my friend Nick.

I wish.....

FINAL TEST 2 (Advanced)

Time allowed: 60 min

I. Circle A, B, C or D to indicate the word having the underlined pronounced differently to the others' in each line. (1p)

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. A. se <u>ct</u> or | B. fin <u>an</u> cial | C. punct <u>u</u> al | D. air <u>c</u> raft |
| 2. A. in <u>au</u> dible | B. dra <u>u</u> ghty | C. astron <u>au</u> t | D. <u>l</u> aunch |
| 3. A. telesco <u>p</u> e | B. pro <u>f</u> ession | C. ad <u>o</u> lescent | D. co <u>n</u> testant |
| 4. A. lingu <u>a</u> | B. diagnose | C. gadget | D. arrogant |
| 5. A. <u>a</u> wkward | B. c <u>r</u> awfish | C. <u>l</u> awbreaker | D. <u>a</u> ward |

II. Use the correct form of the words in brackets to complete the passage (1p)

IS IT NEVER TOO LATE TO LEARN?

My attempt to teach myself English has been unsuccessful so far and I am wondering whether I am simply (1. ABLE).....to learn foreign languages. I am not (2. PATIENCE).....and neither am I (3. INTELLIGENCE).....so why I found it almost (4. POSSIBLE).....to learn more than just the basics of English after nearly six months of study? My vocabulary is (5. ADEQUATE)beyond very basic expressions and my grammar is (6. SATISFY).....to say the least. It is not only that my English is (7. CORRECT).....but I suspect I sound very (8. POLITE)....., too. Recently, I met a New Zealand tourist in a café and (9. FORTUNE)....., I must have said something (10. APPROPRIATE).....because she looked very offended and got up and sat at another table.

III. Write a/ an, the or zero article (Ø) in each space. (1p)

Last summer we went to our home village for a holiday and we stayed in (1)old house. A family of (2)mice was living in the house too. We never saw (3)mice, but we knew they were there, because they used to eat our bread. On (4)last day of our holiday we decided we wanted to see the mice, so we bought some slices of (5)cheese. That night, we put the cheese in (6)bowl and put the bowl on (7)floor of the

living room. We sat in (8)dark and waited for the mice to come. After two hours of waiting, I was feeling hungry, so I went to the kitchen to make myself some tea and (9)sandwich. I remembered there was some bread on the table. When I turned on the light I saw (10)mouse. It was sitting on the kitchen table and eating the bread.

IV. Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each of the questions. (2p)

Europa is the smallest of planet Jupiter's four largest moons and the second moon out from Jupiter. Until 1979, it was just another astronomy textbook statistic. Then came the close-up images obtained by the exploratory spacecraft Voyager 2, and within days, Europa was **transformed** into one of the solar system's most intriguing worlds. The biggest initial surprise was the almost total lack of detail, especially from far away. Even at close range, the only visible features are thin, kinked brown lines resembling cracks in an eggshell. *And this analogy is not far off the mark.*

The surface of Europa is almost pure water ice, but a nearly complete absence of craters indicates that Europa's surface ice resembles Earth's Antarctic ice cap. The eggshell analogy may be quite accurate since the ice could be as little as a few kilometres thick- a true shell around what is likely a subsurface liquid ocean that, in turn, encases a rocky core. The interior of Europa has been kept warm over the eons by tidal forces generated by the varying gravitational tugs of the other big moons as **they** wheel around Jupiter. The tides on Europa pull and relax in an endless cycle. The resulting internal heat keeps what would otherwise be ice melted almost to the surface. The crack-line marks on Europa's icy face appear to be fractures where water or slush oozes from below.

Soon after Voyager 2's encounter with Jupiter in 1979, when the best images of Europa were obtained, researchers advanced the startling idea that Europa's subsurface ocean might harbour life. Life processes could have begun when Jupiter was releasing a vast store of internal heat. Jupiter's early heat was produced by the compression of the material forming the giant planet. Just as the Sun is far less **radiant** today than the primal Sun, so the internal heat generated by Jupiter is minor compared to its former intensity. During this warm phase, some 4.6 billion

years ago, Europa's ocean may have been liquid right to the surface, making it a crucible for life.

1. What does the passage mainly discuss?
 - A. The effect of the tides on Europa's interior
 - B. Temperature variations on Jupiter's moons
 - C. Discoveries leading to a theory about one of Jupiter's moons
 - D. Techniques used by Voyager 2 to obtain close-up images
2. It can be inferred from the passage that astronomy textbooks prior to 1979.....
 - A. provided many contradictory statistics about Europa
 - B. considered Europa the most important of Jupiter's moons
 - C. did not emphasize Europa because little information was available
 - D. did not mention Europa because it had not yet been discovered
3. The word “**transformed**” in the first paragraph is closest in meaning to.....
 - A. changed
 - B. improved
 - C. extended
 - D. realized
4. The author mentions cracks in an eggshell in the first paragraph in order to help readers.....
 - A. appreciate the information available by viewing Europa from far away
 - B. visualize Europa as scientists saw it in the Voyager 2 images
 - C. understand the relationship of Europa to the solar system
 - D. recognize the similarity of Europa to Jupiter's other moons
5. What does the author mean by stating that “*this analogy is not far off the mark*”?
 - A. The definition is not precise.
 - B. The discussion lacks necessary information.
 - C. The differences are probably significant.
 - D. The comparison is quite appropriate.
6. It can be seen from the passage that Europa and Antarctica have in common in that.....
 - A. neither appears to have a surface with many craters
 - B. neither may have water beneath a thin, hard surface

138

pressures) not just in terms of the culture of their inhabitation. The three most significant types of fragile environment in these respects are deserts, mountains and Arctic areas. An important character is their marked seasonality. Consequently, most human acts, including tourism, are limited to clearly defined parts of the year.

Tourists are drawn to these regions by their natural beauty and the unique culture of its people. And poor governments in these areas have welcomed the “adventure tourists”, grateful for the currency they bring. For several years, tourism is the prime source of foreign exchange in Nepal and Bhutan. Tourism is also a key element in the economies of Arctic zones such as Lapland and Alaska and in desert areas such as Ayres Rocks in Australia and Arizona’s Monument Valley.

VIII. Choose the correct verb forms in brackets to complete the passage. (1p)

Most teenagers like (1.*spend/ spending*) time in front of the TV, but is this a good thing? Is TV just a way of avoiding (2.*to do/ doing*) something more useful? Some people think that most TV programmers are not right for teenagers. Teenagers need (3.*to have/ having*) better programmes, agrees TV producer Erica Johnson. “Our TV company promises (4.*to make/ making*) educational programmes which teenagers will enjoy (5.*to watch/ watching*)”. Erica suggests (6.*to create/ creating*) a special channel for teenagers. Teenagers want (7.*to be/ being*) different, so a different channel is a good idea. TV is a great way of learning. Teenagers can learn (8.*to understand/ understanding*) the world through television. “What do teenagers think?” Emily, 13, said, “It’s a bad idea. We have enough channels already. I wouldn’t like (9.*to see/ seeing*) one more”. Erica said, “We are planning (10.*to show/ showing*) the first programme on this new channel next spring.”

VI. Insert a suitable word in each space to complete the passage. (1p)

Many English words are made up of a combination of elements. A root is a word element, often (1).....from Latin or Greek, that serves as a base to which other elements are added to modify the root itself. A prefix is a word element (2).....at the beginning of a root, and a suffix is attached to the end of the root or word. Both prefixes and suffixes change the (3).....of the root and form a new word.

BÀI TẬP BỔ TRỢ -NÂNG CAO TIẾNG ANH 9

Recognizing and understanding word elements provide a valuable system of analyzing words, figuring out their meaning, and comparing them to find the relationship (4).....words you already know. Using this system, you will also be able to organize and learn words in (5).....rather than individually.

VII. Rewrite the sentences, using the words given, so that their meaning stays the same. Do not change the form of the given word. (1p).

1. Mike can't stand the noise of the traffic anymore. PUT

.....

2. As soon as we had packed our bags, we started on our journey. SET

.....

3. Although we have tested it, we can't be sure the product is safe. DESPITE

.....

4. The athletes will have to pass a series of rigorous drug tests. BE

.....

5. "Why don't you go for a drive in the country for a change?" said Bill.

SUGGESTED

.....

MỤC LỤC

| | Trang |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| UNIT 1 | LOCAL ENVIRONMENT |
| | 2 |
| UNIT 2 | CITY LIFE |
| | 10 |
| UNIT 3 | TEEN STRESS AND PRESSURE |
| | 18 |
| | MID-TERM TEST |
| | 26 |
| Unit 4 | LIFE IN THE PAST |
| | 31 |
| Unit 5 | WONDERS OF VIET NAM |
| | 42 |
| Unit 6 | VIET NAM: THEN AND NOW |
| | 52 |
| | FIRST TERM TEST 1 |
| | 59 |
| | FIRST TERM TEST 2 |
| | 64 |
| Unit 7 | RECIPES AND EATING HABITS |
| | 69 |
| Unit 8 | TOURISM |
| | 78 |
| Unit 9 | ENGLISH IN THE WORLD |
| | 86 |
| | MID-TERM TEST |
| | 94 |
| Unit 10 | SPACE TRAVEL |
| | 99 |
| Unit 11 | CHANGING ROLES IN SOCIETY |
| | 109 |
| Unit 12 | MY FUTURE CAREER |
| | 119 |
| | FINAL TEST 1 |
| | 129 |
| | FINAL TEST 2 (Advanced) |
| | 135 |
| | ANSWER KEY |
| | 141 |